UNIPOTENT FLOWS ON HIGHER DIMENSIONAL HYPERBOLIC MANIFOLDS

MINJU LEE AND HEE OH

Abstract. For \( d \geq 4 \), we establish an analogue of Ratner’s orbit closure theorem for the action of any connected subgroup generated by unipotent elements on the frame bundle of a convex cocompact hyperbolic \( d \)-manifold \( M \) with Fuchsian ends. For \( d = 3 \), this was proved earlier by McMullen, Mohammadi and Oh. As an application, we obtain that for any \( k \geq 1 \), the closure of any \( k \)-horosphere or of any geodesic \((k+1)\)-plane in \( M \) is a properly immersed submanifold.

1. Introduction

Let \( G \) be a connected simple linear Lie group and \( \Gamma < G \) be a discrete subgroup. Let \( U \) be a connected closed subgroup of \( G \) generated by unipotent elements in it. We are interested in the action of \( U \) on the homogeneous space \( \Gamma \backslash G \) by right translations. If the volume of the homogeneous space \( \Gamma \backslash G \) is finite, the celebrated Ratner’s orbit closure theorem, which was a conjecture of Raghunathan, states that

\[
\text{(1.1) the closure of every } U\text{-orbit is homogeneous},
\]

that is, for any \( x \in \Gamma \backslash G \), \( xU = xL \) for some connected closed subgroup \( L < G \) containing \( U \) \cite{Ratner}. Ratner’s proof is based on her classification of all \( U \)-invariant ergodic probability measures \cite{Ratner2} and the work of Dani and Margulis \cite{Dani-Margulis} on the non-divergence of unipotent flow. Prior to her work, some important special cases of (1.1) were established by Margulis \cite{Margulis}, Dani-Margulis \cite{Dani-Margulis1, Dani-Margulis2} and Shah \cite{Shah1, Shah2} by topological methods. This theorem is a fundamental result with numerous applications.

It is natural to ask if there exists a family of homogeneous spaces of infinite volume where an analogous orbit closure theorem holds. When the volume of \( \Gamma \backslash G \) is infinite, the geometry of the associated locally symmetric space turns out to play an important role in this question. The first orbit closure theorem in the infinite volume case was established by McMullen, Mohammadi, and Oh \cite{McMullen-Mohammadi-Oh1, McMullen-Mohammadi-Oh2} for a class of homogeneous spaces \( \Gamma \backslash \text{SO}(3,1) \) which arise as the frame bundles of convex cocompact hyperbolic 3-manifolds with Fuchsian ends.

Our goal in this paper is to show that a similar type of orbit closure theorem holds in the higher dimensional analogues of these manifolds. We

\footnote{Oh was supported in part by NSF Grants #1361673 and #1900101.}
present a complete hyperbolic $d$-manifold $M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ as the quotient of the hyperbolic space by a discrete subgroup $\Gamma$ of $G = \text{SO}^o(d, 1) \simeq \text{Isom}^+ \mathbb{H}^d$. The geometric boundary of $\mathbb{H}^d$ can be identified with the sphere $S^{d-1}$. The limit set $\Lambda \subset S^{d-1}$ of $\Gamma$ is the set of all accumulation points of an orbit $\Gamma x$ in the compactification $\mathbb{H}^d \cup S^{d-1}$ for $x \in \mathbb{H}^d$. The convex core of $M$ is given by the quotient core $M = \Gamma \backslash \text{hull}(\Lambda)$ where $\text{hull}(\Lambda) \subset \mathbb{H}^d$ is the smallest convex subset containing all geodesics in $\mathbb{H}^d$ connecting points in $\Lambda$. When core $M$ is compact, $M$ is called \textit{convex cocompact}.

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{convex_cocompact_hyperbolic_manifold.png}
\caption{A convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with non-empty Fuchsian ends}
\end{figure}

In the rest of the introduction, we assume that $M$ is a convex cocompact hyperbolic $d$-manifold ($d \geq 2$) with Fuchsian ends, that is, core $M$ has non-empty interior and has totally geodesic boundary. The term \textit{Fuchsian ends} reflects the fact that each component of the boundary of core $M$ is a $(d - 1)$-dimensional closed hyperbolic manifold, and each component of the complement $M - \text{core}(M)$ is diffeomorphic to the product $S \times (0, \infty)$ for some closed hyperbolic $(d - 1)$-manifold $S$. We remark that for $d \geq 4$, Kerckhoff and Storm showed that a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends does not allow any non-trivial deformation [13].

The homogeneous space $\Gamma \backslash G$ can be regarded as the bundle $F \backslash M$ of oriented frames over $M$. Let $A = \{a_t : t \in \mathbb{R}\} < G$ denote the one parameter subgroup of diagonalizable elements whose right translation actions on $\Gamma \backslash G$ correspond to the frame flow. Let $N \simeq \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ denote the contracting horospherical subgroup: $N = \{g \in G : a_{-t}g a_t \to e \text{ as } t \to +\infty\}$. We denote by $RF M$ the renormalized frame bundle of $M$:

$$RF M := \{x \in \Gamma \backslash G : xA \text{ is bounded}\},$$

and also set

$$RF_+ M := \{x \in \Gamma \backslash G : xA^+ \text{ is bounded}\}$$

where $A^+ = \{a_t : t \geq 0\}$. The sets $RF M$ and $RF_+ M$ are precisely non-wandering sets for the actions of $A$ and $N$ respectively [34].

For a connected closed subgroup $U < N$, we denote by $H(U)$ the smallest closed simple Lie subgroup of $G$ which contains both $U$ and $A$. If $U \simeq \mathbb{R}^k$, then $H(U) \simeq \text{SO}^o(k + 1, 1)$. A connected closed subgroup of $G$ generated
by one-parameter unipotent subgroups is, up to conjugation, of the form $U < N$ or $H(U)$ for some $U < N$ (Cor. 2.7).

We set $F_{H(U)} := RF_+ M \cdot H(U)$, which is a closed subset. It is easy to see that if $x \notin RF_+ M$ (resp. $x \notin F_{H(U)}$), then $xU$ (resp. $xH(U)$) is closed in $\Gamma \backslash G$.

**Orbit closures are relatively homogeneous.** We define the following collection of closed connected subgroups of $G$:

\[
\mathcal{L}_U := \left\{ L = H(\hat{U})C : \text{for some } z \in RF_+ M, \text{ } zL \text{ is closed in } \Gamma \backslash G, \text{ and } \text{Stab}_L(z) \text{ is Zariski dense in } L \right\},
\]

where $U < \hat{U} < N$ and $C$ is a closed subgroup of the centralizer of $H(\hat{U})$.

We also define: $Q_U := \{ vLv^{-1} \cdot L \in \mathcal{L}_U \text{ and } v \in N \}$. The following theorem gives a classification of orbit closures for all connected closed subgroups of $G$ generated by unipotent one-parameter subgroups:

**Theorem 1.1.** Let $U < N$ be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup.

1. **$(H(U)$-orbit closures)** For any $x \in RF_+ M \cdot H(U)$,
   \[
   \overline{xH(U)} = xL \cap F_{H(U)}
   \]
   where $xL$ is a closed orbit of some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$.

2. **$(U$-orbit closures)** For any $x \in RF_+ M$,
   \[
   \overline{xU} = xL \cap RF_+ M
   \]
   where $xL$ is a closed orbit of some $L \in Q_U$.

3. **(Equidistributions)** Let $x_iL_i$ be a sequence of closed orbits intersecting $RF_+ M$, where $x_i \in RF_+ M$ and $L_i \in Q_U$. Assume that no infinite subsequence of $x_iL_i$ is contained in a subset of the form $y_0L_0D$ where $y_0L_0$ is a closed orbit of $L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U$ with $\dim L_0 < \dim G$ and $D$ is a compact subset of the normalizer $N(U)$ of $U$. Then
   \[
   \lim_{i \to \infty} x_iL_i \cap RF_+ M = RF_+ M.
   \]

**Remark 1.2.** If $x \in F_{H(U)} - RF_+ M \cdot H(U)$, then $\overline{xH(U)} = xL^+H(U)$ for some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$, and some one-parameter semigroup $V^+ < N$ (Thm. 10.5).

Theorem 1.1(1) and (2) can be presented as follows in a unified manner:

**Corollary 1.3.** Let $H < G$ be a connected closed subgroup generated by unipotent elements in it. Assume that $H$ is normalized by $A$. For any $x \in RF_+ M$, the closure of $xH$ is homogeneous in $RF_+ M$, that is,

\[
\overline{xH} \cap RF_+ M = xL \cap RF_+ M
\]

where $xL$ is a closed orbit of some $L \in Q_U$.

A geodesic plane in $M$ of dimension $k$ is the image of a totally geodesic immersion $f : \mathbb{H}^k \to M$. A horosphere in $\mathbb{H}^d$ of dimension $k$ is a Euclidean sphere of dimension $k$ which is tangent to a point in $\mathbb{S}^{d-1}$. A horosphere
in \( M \) is simply the image of a horosphere in \( \mathbb{H}^d \) under the covering map \( \mathbb{H}^d \to M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d \). Theorem 1.1 implies:

**Corollary 1.4.** The closure of a geodesic plane of dimension at least 2 or of a horosphere is a properly immersed submanifold of \( M \) (possibly with boundary).

For \( d = 3 \), the main result of this paper was proved earlier in [19] and [20]. In a higher dimensional case, the possibility of accumulation on closed orbits of intermediate subgroups causes serious issues. Calling the collection of all such closed orbits as the singular set and its complement as the generic set, the main achievement of this paper lies in establishing avoidance of the singular set along the \( k \)-th thick recurrence of unipotent flows to \( RF_M \) for a sequence of \( RF_M \)-points limiting at a generic point (sec. 5-6). Roughly speaking,\(^1\) Theorem 1.1 is proved by induction on the co-dimension of \( U \) in \( \hat{L} \cap N \) whenever \( xU \) is contained in a closed orbit \( x_0 \hat{L} \) for some \( \hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \) as formulated in Theorem 13.1.

Acknowledgement We thank N. Shah for making his unpublished notes, containing most of his proof of Theorems 1.1(1) and (2) for the finite volume case, available to us. We would also like to thank E. Lindenstrauss, G. Margulis, C. McMullen, and A. Mohammadi for useful conversations. Finally, Oh would like to thank Joy Kim for her encouragement.

2. Lie subgroups and geodesic planes

Let \( G \) denote the connected simple Lie group \( SO^\circ(d,1) \simeq \text{Isom}^+(\mathbb{H}^d) \) for \( d \geq 2 \). In order to present a family of subgroups of \( G \) explicitly, we fix a quadratic form \( Q(x_1, \ldots, x_{d+1}) = 2x_1x_{d+1} + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + \cdots + x_d^2 \), and identify \( G = SO^\circ(Q) \).

**Subgroups of \( G \).** Inside \( G \), we have the following subgroups:

\[
K = \{ g \in G : g^t g = \text{Id}_{d+1} \} \simeq SO(d),
\]

\[
A = \{ a_s = \text{diag}(e^s, \text{Id}_{d-1}, e^{-s}) : s \in \mathbb{R} \},
\]

\[
M = \text{the centralizer of } A \text{ in } K \simeq SO(d-1),
\]

\[
N^\pm = \{ \exp u^\pm(x) : x \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \},
\]

where \( u^-(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & x^t & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -x \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \) and \( u^+(x) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -x^t & 0 \end{pmatrix} \).

\(^1\)To be precise, we need to carry out induction on the co-dimension of \( U \) in \( \hat{L} \cap N \) whenever \( xU \) is contained in a closed orbit \( x_0 \hat{L} \) for some \( \hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \) as formulated in Theorem 13.1.
The Lie algebra of $M$ consists of matrices of the form $m(C) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & C & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$ where $C \in M_{d-1}(\mathbb{R})$ satisfies $C^t = -C$.

As we will be using the subgroup $N^-$ frequently, we simply write $N = N^-$. We often identify the subgroup $\mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ via the map $\exp u^\pm(x) \mapsto x$. For a connected closed subgroup $U < N$, we use the notation $U^\perp$ for the orthogonal complement of $U$ in $N$ as a vector subgroup of $N$, and $U^t = U^\perp$ for the transpose of $U$. We use the notation $B_U(r)$ to denote the ball of radius $r$ centered at 0 in $U$ for a Euclidean metric on $N = \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$.

We consider the upper-half space model of $H^d = \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$, so that its boundary is given by $S^{d-1} = \{\infty\} \cup \{(0) \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}\}$. Set $o = (1, 0, \cdots, 0)$, and fix a standard basis $e_0, e_1, \cdots, e_{d-1}$ at $T_{(0)}(H^d)$. The map
\begin{equation}
(2.1) \quad g \mapsto (ge_0, \cdots, ge_{d-1})_{g(o)}
\end{equation}
gives an identification of $G$ with the oriented frame bundle $F \mathbb{H}^d$. The stabilizer of $o$ and $e_0$ in $G$ are equal to $K$ and $M$ respectively, and hence the map (2.1) induces the identifications of the hyperbolic space $\mathbb{H}^d$ and the unit tangent bundle $T^1 \mathbb{H}^d$ with $G/K$ and $G/M$ respectively. The action of $G$ on the hyperbolic space $\mathbb{H}^d = G/K$ extends continuously to the compactification $\mathbb{S}^{d-1} \cup \mathbb{H}^d$. If $g \in G$ corresponds to a frame $(v_0, \cdots, v_{d-1}) \in F \mathbb{H}^d$, we define $g^+, g^- \in \mathbb{S}^{d-1}$ to be the forward and backward end points of the directed geodesic tangent to $v_0$ respectively. The right translation action of $A$ on $G = F \mathbb{H}^d$ defines the frame flow and we have $g^\pm = \lim_{t \to \pm \infty} \pi(ga_t)$ where $\pi : G = F \mathbb{H}^d \to \mathbb{H}^d$ is the basepoint projection.

Note that $g^+ = g(\infty)$ and $g^- = g(0)$. The subgroup $MA$ fixes both points 0 and $\infty$, and $N$ fixes $\infty$, and the restriction of the map $g \mapsto g(0)$ to $N$ defines an isomorphism $N \to \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$ given by $u^-(x) \mapsto x$.

For each non-trivial connected subgroup $U < N$, we denote by $H(U)$ the connected closed subgroup of $G$ generated by $U$ and the transpose of $U$. It is the smallest simple closed Lie subgroup of $G$ containing $A$ and $U$. For a subset $S \subset G$, we denote by $N_G(S)$ and $C_G(S)$ the normalizer of $S$ and the centralizer of $S$ respectively. We denote by $N(S)$ and $C(S)$ the identity components of $N_G(S)$ and $C_G(S)$ respectively.

We set $H'(U) := N(H(U)) = H(U)C(H(U))$, which is a connected reductive algebraic subgroup of $G$ with compact center. Fix the standard basis $e_1, \cdots, e_{d-1}$ of $\mathbb{R}^{d-1}$. For $1 \leq k \leq d-1$, define $U_k$ to be the connected subgroup of $N$ spanned by $e_1, \cdots, e_k$. Then $H(U_k) = \langle U_k, U_k^t \rangle = \SO(k+1, 1), \quad C(H(U_k)) = \SO(k+1, 1)\SO(d-k-1)$ and $N(H(U_k)) = \SO(k+1, 1)\SO(d-k-1)$. Since the adjoint action of $M$ on $N$ corresponds to the standard action of $\SO(d-1)$ on $\mathbb{R}^{d-1}$, any connected closed subgroup $U < N$ is conjugate to $U_k$ and $H(U)$ is conjugate to $H(U_k)$ by an element of $M$, where $k = \dim(U)$.

We set
\begin{equation}
(2.2) \quad C_1(U) := C(H(U)) = M \cap C(U), \quad \text{and} \quad C_2(U) := M \cap C(U^\perp) \subset H(U).
\end{equation}

**Lemma 2.1.** We have $N(U) = NAC_1(U)C_2(U)$ and $C(U) = NC_1(U)$. 
Proof. For the first claim, it suffices to show that for \( U = U_k, \) \( N(U) = N\text{ASO}(k) \text{SO}(d - 1 - k). \) It is easy to check that \( Q := N A C_1(U) C_2(U) \) normalizes \( U. \) Let \( g \in N(U). \) We claim that \( g \in Q. \) Using the decomposition \( G = KAN, \) we may assume that \( g \in K. \) Then \( Ug(\infty) = gU(\infty) = g(\infty) \) since \( U(\infty) = \infty. \) Since \( \infty \in S^{d-1} \) is the unique fixed point of \( U, \) it follows \( g(\infty) = \infty. \) As \( M = \text{Stab}_K(\infty), \) we get \( g \in M. \) Now \( gU(0) = Ug(0) = U(0). \) As \( U(0) = \mathbb{R}^k, \) \( g\mathbb{R}^k = \mathbb{R}^k. \) Therefore, as \( g \in M, \) we also have \( g\mathbb{R}^{d-1-k} = \mathbb{R}^{d-1-k}, \) and consequently \( g \in O(k) O(d - 1 - k). \) This shows that \( N\text{ASO}(k) \text{SO}(d - 1 - k) \subset N(U) \subset NA O(k) O(d - 1 - k). \) As \( N(U) \) is connected, this implies the claim. For the second claim, note first that \( NC_1(U) \subset C(U). \) Now let \( g \in C(U). \) Since \( C(U) \subset N(U) = AN C_1(U) C_2(U), \) we can write \( g = ac_2 nc_1 \in AC_2(U) NC_1(U). \) Since \( nc_1 \) commutes with \( U, \) it follows \( ac_2 \in C(U). \) Now the adjoint action of \( a \) on \( U \) is a dilation and the adjoint action of \( c_2 \) on \( U \) is a multiplication by an orthogonal matrix. Therefore we get \( a = c_2 = e, \) finishing the proof. \( \square \)

Denote by \( g = \text{Lie}(G) \) the Lie algebra of \( G. \) Note that the product \( AU^\perp C_2(U) \) is a subgroup of \( G. \)

**Lemma 2.2.** An unbounded one-parameter subsemigroup \( S \) of \( AU^\perp C_2(U) \) is either \( \{v \exp(t\xi_A) v^{-1} : t \geq 0\} \) or \( \{\exp(t\xi_V) \exp(t\xi_C) : t \geq 0\} \) for some \( \xi_A \in \text{Lie}(A) - \{0\}, \xi_C \in \text{Lie}(C_2(U)), v \in U^\perp, \) and \( \xi_V \in \text{Lie}(U^\perp) - \{0\}. \)

Proof. Let \( \xi \in \text{Lie}(AU^\perp C_2(U)) \) be such that \( S = \{\exp(t\xi) : t \geq 0\} \). Write \( \xi = \xi_0 + \xi_C \) where \( \xi_0 \in \text{Lie}(AU^\perp) \) and \( \xi_C \in \text{Lie}(C_2(U)). \) Since \( AU^\perp \) commutes with \( C_2(U), \) \( \exp(t\xi) = \exp(t\xi_0) \exp(t\xi_C) \) for any \( t \in \mathbb{R}. \) Hence we only need to show that either \( \xi_0 \in \text{Lie}(U^\perp) \) or

\[
(2.3) \quad \{\exp(t\xi_0) : t \geq 0\} = \{v \exp(t\xi_A) v^{-1} : t \geq 0\}
\]

for some \( v \in U^\perp \) and \( \xi_A \in \text{Lie}(A). \) Now if \( \xi_0 \notin \text{Lie}(U^\perp), \) then writing \( \xi_0 = \begin{pmatrix} a & x^t/\alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -x/\alpha & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix} \in \text{Lie}(AU^\perp) \) with \( a \neq 0, \) a direct computation shows that \( \xi_0 = v\xi_A v^{-1} \) where log \( v = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -x^t/\alpha & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ x/\alpha & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \) and \( \xi_A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -a \end{pmatrix}. \) \( \square \)

A direct computation shows:

**Lemma 2.3.** If \( v_i \to \infty \) in \( U^\perp, \) then \( \limsup_{i \to \infty} v_i A v_i^{-1} \) contains one-parameter subgroup of \( U^\perp. \)

**The complementary subspaces** \( h_O^\perp \) and \( h^\perp. \) If \( L \) is a reductive Lie subgroup of \( G \) with \( l = \text{Lie}(L), \) the restriction of the adjoint representation of \( G \) to \( L \) is completely reducible, and hence there exists an \( \text{Ad}(L) \)-invariant complementary subspace \( l^\perp \) so that \( g = l \oplus l^\perp. \) It follows from the inverse function theorem that the map \( L \times l^\perp \to G \) given by \( (g, X) \mapsto g \exp X \) is a local diffeomorphism onto an open neighborhood of \( e \) in \( G. \)
Let $U = U_k$. Denote by $\mathfrak{h}_U \subset \mathfrak{g}$ the Lie algebra of $H(U)$, by $u^\perp$ the subspace $\text{Lie}(U^\perp)$, and by $(u^\perp)^t$ its transpose. Then $\mathfrak{h}_U$ can be given explicitly as follows:

\begin{equation}
\mathfrak{h}_U^\perp = u^\perp \oplus (u^\perp)^t \oplus m_0
\end{equation}

where $m_0 = \{m(C) : C = (0 \, 0 \, Y \, Z), Z^t = -Z, Y \in M_{k \times (d-1-k)}(\mathbb{R})\}$.

Similarly, setting $\mathfrak{h} := \text{Lie}(H'(U))$, $\mathfrak{h}^\perp$ is given by

\begin{equation}
\mathfrak{h}^\perp = u^\perp \oplus (u^\perp)^t \oplus m'_0
\end{equation}

where $m'_0 = \{m(C) : C = (0 \, 0 \, Y \, Z')\}$.

By Lemma 2.1 and (2.5), we have:

**Lemma 2.4.** If $r_i \to e$ in $\exp \mathfrak{h}^\perp - \mathcal{C}(H(U))$, then either $r_i \notin N(U)$ for all $i$, or $r_i \notin N(U^\perp)$ for all $i$, by passing to a subsequence.

**Definition 2.5.** For a connected reductive subgroup $L < G$, denote by $L_{nc}$ the maximal connected normal semisimple subgroup of $L$ with no compact factors.

A connected reductive algebraic subgroup $L$ of $G$ is an almost direct product $L = L_{nc}CT$ where $C$ is a connected semisimple compact normal subgroup of $L$ and $T$ is the central torus of $L$. If $L$ contains a unipotent element, then $L_{nc}$ is non-trivial, and simple, containing a conjugate of $A$, and the center of $L$ is compact.

**Proposition 2.6.** If $L < G$ is a connected reductive algebraic subgroup normalized by $A$ and containing a unipotent element, then $L = H(U)C$ where $U < N$ is a non-trivial connected subgroup and $C$ is a closed subgroup of $\mathcal{C}(H(U))$. In particular, $L_{nc}$ and $N(L_{nc})$ are equal to $H(U)$ and $H'(U)$ respectively.

**Proof.** If $L$ is normalized by $A$, then so is $L_{nc}$. Therefore it suffices to prove that a connected non-compact simple Lie subgroup $H < G$ normalized by $A$ is of the form $H = H(U)$ where $U < N$ is a non-trivial connected subgroup.

First, consider the case when $A < H$. Let $\mathfrak{h}$ be the Lie algebra of $H$, and $\mathfrak{a}$ be the Lie algebra of $A$. Since $\mathfrak{h}$ is simple, its root space decomposition for the adjoint action of $\mathfrak{a}$ is of the form $\mathfrak{h} = \mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{a}) \oplus u^+ \oplus u^-$ where $u^\pm$ are the sum of all positive and negative root subspaces respectively and $\mathfrak{z}(\mathfrak{a})$ is the centralizer of $\mathfrak{a}$. Since the sum of all negative root subspaces for the adjoint action of $\mathfrak{a}$ on $\mathfrak{g}$ is $\text{Lie}(N^-)$, it follows that $U := \exp(u^-) < N^-$ and $H = H(U)$. Now for the general case, $H$ contains a conjugate $gAg^{-1}$ for some $g \in G$. Hence $g^{-1}Hg = H(U)$. Since $H(U)$ contains both $A$ and $g^{-1}Ag$, they must be conjugate within $H(U)$, so $A = h^{-1}g^{-1}Ag$ for some $h \in H(U)$. Hence $gh \in N_G(A) = AM$. Therefore $H = gH(U)g^{-1}$ is equal to $mH(U)m^{-1}$ for some $m \in M$. Since $m$ normalizes $N$ and $mH(U)m^{-1} = H(mUm^{-1})$, the claim follows. \hfill \Box

It is easy to deduce the following from the above proposition:
Corollary 2.7. Any connected closed subgroup \( L \) of \( G \) generated by unipotent elements is conjugate to either \( U \) or \( H(U) \) for some non-trivial connected subgroup \( U < N \).

Totally geodesic immersed planes. Let \( \Gamma \) be a discrete, torsion free, non-elementary, subgroup of \( G \), and consider the associated hyperbolic manifold \( M = \Gamma \setminus \mathbb{H}^d = \Gamma \setminus G/K \). We refer to [25] for basic properties of hyperbolic manifolds. As in the introduction, we denote by \( \Lambda \) the limit set of \( \Gamma \) and by \( \text{core}(M) \) the convex core of \( M \).

We denote by \( F M \simeq \Gamma \setminus G \) the bundle of all oriented orthonormal frames over \( M \). We denote by \( \pi : \Gamma \setminus G \to M = \Gamma \setminus G/K \) the base-point projection. By abuse of notation, we also denote by \( \pi : G \to \mathbb{H}^d = G/K \) the base-point projection. For \( g \in G \), \([g]\) denotes its image under the covering map \( G \to \Gamma \setminus G \).

Fix \( 1 \leq k \leq d - 2 \) and let
\[
H = \text{SO}^0(k+1,1) \quad \text{and} \quad H' = \text{SO}^0(k+1,1) \cdot \text{SO}(d-k-1).
\]

Let \( C_0 := \mathbb{R}^k \cup \{ \infty \} \) denote the unique oriented \( k \)-sphere in \( S^{d-1} \) stabilized by \( H' \). Then \( \tilde{S}_0 := \text{hull}(C_0) \) is the unique oriented totally geodesic subspace of \( \mathbb{H}^d \) stabilized by \( H' \), and \( \partial \tilde{S}_0 = C_0 \). We note that \( H' \) (resp. \( H \)) consists of all oriented frames \((v_0, \cdots, v_{d-1}) \in G \) (resp. \((v_0, \cdots, v_k, e_{k+1}, \cdots, e_{d-1}) \in G \)) such that the \( k+1 \)-tuple \((v_0, \cdots, v_k) \) is tangent to \( \tilde{S}_0 \), compatible with the orientation of \( \tilde{S}_0 \). The group \( G \) acts transitively on the space of all oriented \( k \) spheres in \( S^{d-1} \) giving rise to the isomorphisms of \( G/H' \) with \( C_k = \) the space of all oriented \( k \)-spheres in \( S^{d-1} \) as well as with the space of all oriented totally geodesic \((k+1)\)-planes of \( \mathbb{H}^d \).

We discuss the fundamental group of an immersed geodesic \( k \)-plane \( S \subset M \). Choose a totally geodesic subspace \( \tilde{S} \) of \( \mathbb{H}^d \) which covers \( S \). Then \( \tilde{S} = g\tilde{S}_0 \) for some \( g \in G \), and the stabilizer of \( \tilde{S} \) in \( G \) is equal to \( gH'g^{-1} \).

We have \( \Gamma_{\tilde{S}} = \{ \gamma \in \Gamma : \gamma \tilde{S} = \tilde{S} \} = \Gamma \cap gH'g^{-1} \) and get an immersion \( \tilde{f} : \Gamma_{\tilde{S}} \setminus \tilde{S} \to M \) with image \( S \). Consider the projection map
\[
p : gH'g^{-1} \to gHg^{-1}.
\]
Then \( p \) is injective on \( \Gamma_{\tilde{S}} \) and \( \Gamma_{\tilde{S}} \setminus \tilde{S} \simeq p(\Gamma_{\tilde{S}}) \setminus \tilde{S} \) is an isomorphism, since \( gC(H)g^{-1} \) acts trivially on \( \tilde{S} \). Hence \( \tilde{f} \) gives an immersion
\[
f : p(\Gamma_{\tilde{S}}) \setminus \tilde{S} \to M \tag{2.8}
\]
with image \( S \). We say \( S \) properly immersed if \( f \) is a proper map.

The following proposition is standard:

Proposition 2.8. Let \( x \in \Gamma \setminus G \), and set \( S := \pi(xH') \subset M \). Then
\( xH' \) is closed in \( \Gamma \setminus G \) if and only if \( S \) is properly immersed in \( M \).

(1) If \( M \) is convex cocompact and \( S \) is properly immersed, then \( S \) is convex cocompact and \( \partial \tilde{S} \cap \Lambda = \Lambda(p(\Gamma_{\tilde{S}})) \) for any geodesic subspace \( \tilde{S} \subset \mathbb{H}^d \) which covers \( S \).
3. Thick return time

In this section, we study the closed $H(U)$-invariant subset $F_{H(U)} := \text{RF}_+ M \cdot H(U)$ when $M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ is a convex cocompact manifold with Fuchsian ends. At the end of the section, we address the global thickness of the return time of any one-parameter subgroup of $N$ to $\text{RF}_+ M$.

**Definition 3.1.** A convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold $M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ is said to have non-empty Fuchsian ends if one of the following equivalent conditions holds:

1. its convex core has non-empty interior and non-empty totally geodesic boundary.
2. $\Omega := \mathbb{S}^{d-1} - \Lambda$ is a dense union $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} B_i$ of infinitely many round balls with mutually disjoint closures.

In the whole section, let $M$ be a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold of non-empty Fuchsian ends.

**Renormalized frame bundle.** The renormalized frame bundle $\text{RF}_+ M \subset F M$ is defined as the following $\text{AM}$-invariant subset

$$\text{RF}_+ M = \{ [g] \in \Gamma \backslash G : g^+ \in \Lambda \} = \{ x \in \Gamma \backslash G : xA^+ \text{ is bounded} \}.$$

Unless mentioned otherwise, we set $A^+ = \{ a_t : t \geq 0 \}$. We define

$$\text{RF}_+ M = \{ [g] \in \Gamma \backslash G : g^+ \in \Lambda \} = \{ x \in \Gamma \backslash G : xA^+ \text{ is bounded} \}$$

which is a closed $N \text{AM}$-invariant subset. As $\pi(xNA) = \pi(xG) = M$ for any $x \in \Gamma \backslash G$, we have $\pi(\text{RF}_+ M) = M$.

It is easy to verify:

**Lemma 3.2.** For $x \in \text{RF}_+ M$, $\overline{x A^+}$ meets $\text{RF}_+ M$.

**$H(U)$-invariant subsets:** $F_{H(U)}, F^*_H(U), \partial F_{H(U)}$. Fix a non-trivial connected subgroup $U < N$, and consider the associated subgroups $H(U)$ and $H'(U)$ as defined in section 2.

We define

(3.1) $$F_{H(U)} := \text{RF}_+ M \cdot H(U).$$

We denote by $F^*_H(U)$ the interior of $F_{H(U)}$ and by $\partial F_{H(U)}$ the boundary of $F_{H(U)}$. When there is no room for confusion, we will omit the subscript $H(U)$ and simply write $F, F^*$ and $\partial F$.

The closedness of $F$ is an easy consequence of compactness of the limit set $\Lambda$. It is also $H'(U)$-invariant, since $\text{RF}_+ M$ is $M$-invariant and $C(H(U))$ is contained in $M$. For $g \in G$, we denote by $C_g = C_{gH(U)} \subset \mathbb{S}^{d-1}$ the sphere given by the boundary of the geodesic plane $\pi(gH(U))$. Then $\text{hull} C_g = \pi(gH(U))$, and $C_g = gH(U)^+ = gH(U)^- \text{ where } H(U)^\pm = \{ h^\pm : h \in H(U) \}$. It follows that $F = \{ [g] \in \Gamma \backslash G : C_g \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset \}$.

\[\text{At certain places, we use notation } A^+ \text{ for any subsemigroup of } A\]
Lemma 3.3. We have \( F = \{ x \in \Gamma \setminus G : \pi(xH(U)) \cap \text{core}\ M \neq \emptyset \} \).

Proof. Let \( x \in F \). By modifying it using an element of \( H(U) \), we may assume that \( x \in RF_+ M \). By Lemma 3.2, \( xA^+ \) contains \( x_0 \in RF M \). Since \( x_0 A \) is bounded, \( \pi(x_0 A) \) is a bounded geodesic, and hence \( \pi(x_0 A) \subset \pi(xH(U)) \cap \text{core}\ M \) because \( \text{core}\ M \) contains all bounded geodesics. This proves the inclusion \( \subset \). Now suppose \( x = [g] \notin F \). Then \( C_g \cap \Lambda = \emptyset \), and hence \( C_g \) must be contained in a connected component, say \( B_i \), of \( \Omega \). Hence \( \pi(gH(U)) = \text{hull}(C_g) \) is contained in the interior of \( \text{hull}(B_i) \), which is disjoint from \( \text{hull}(\Lambda) \), by the convexity of \( B_i \). Therefore the orbit \( \Gamma \pi(gH(U)) \) is a closed subset of \( \mathbb{H}^d \), disjoint from \( \text{hull}(\Lambda) \). This proves \( \supset \). \( \square \)

Denote by \( M^* \) the interior of the core of \( M \). Then \( F^* = \{ x \in \Gamma \setminus G : \pi(xH(U)) \cap M^* \neq \emptyset \} \). Note that for \([g] \in F\), \#\( C_g \cap \Lambda \geq 2 \) and hence
\[
(3.2) \quad F^* \subset \text{RF} \ M \cdot H(U).
\]
In particular, \( \text{RF} \ M \cdot H(U) \) is dense in \( F \).

Lemma 3.4. We have \( \text{RF}_+ M \cap F^* \subset \text{RF} \ M \cdot U \).

Proof. Let \( y = [g] \in \text{RF}_+ M \cap F^* \). We need to show that \( yU \cap \text{RF} M \neq \emptyset \). As \( y \in \text{RF}_+ M \), \( g^+ = g(\infty) \in \Lambda \), and hence \( C_g \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset \). If \( \#C_g \cap \Lambda = 1 \), then \( C_g \) must be contained in \( B_i \) for some \( i \), which implies \([g] \notin F^*_{H(U)} \). Therefore \( \#C_g \cap \Lambda \geq 2 \). We note that \( gU(0) \cup \{ g(\infty) \} = C_g \); this is clear when \( U = U_k \) for some \( k \geq 1 \) and \( g = e \), to which a general case is reduced. Hence there exists \( u \in U \) such that \( gu(0) \in \Lambda \). Since \( gu(\infty) = g(\infty) \in \Lambda \), we have \( yu = [g]u \in \text{RF} M \). \( \square \)

We call an oriented frame \( g = (v_0, \ldots, v_{d-1}) \in FM = G \) a boundary frame if the first \((d-1)\) vectors \( v_0, \ldots, v_{d-2} \) are tangent to the boundary of \( M \). Set \( \hat{H} := H(U_{d-2}) = \text{SO}^+(d-1,1) \), and denote by \( \hat{V} \) the one-dimensional subgroup \( \mathbb{R}e_{d-1} \) of \( N = \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \); note that \( \hat{V} = (\hat{H} \cap N)^+ \). We denote by \( BF M \) the set of all boundary frames of \( M \); it is a union of compact \( \hat{H} \)-orbits: \( BF M = \bigcup_{i=1}^{k} z_i\hat{H} \) such that \( \pi(z_i\hat{H}) = \Gamma \setminus \Gamma \text{hull}(B_i) \) for some component \( B_i \) of \( \Omega \).

The boundary \( \partial F \) for \( U < \hat{H} \cap N \). Suppose that \( U \) is contained in \( \hat{H} \cap N = \mathbb{R}^{d-2} \). Then there exists a one-parameter semigroup \( \hat{V}^+ \) of \( \hat{V} \) such that \( \partial F = BF M \cdot \hat{V}^+ \cdot H(U) \). We use the notation \( \hat{V}^- = \{ v^{-1} : v \in \hat{V}^+ \} \).

Note that
\[
(3.3) \quad \partial F \cap \text{RF} M = BF M \cdot \text{C}(H(U)); \quad \partial F \cap \text{RF}_+ M = BF M \cdot \hat{V}^+ \cdot \text{C}(H(U)).
\]

For a general proper connected closed subgroup \( U < N, mUm^{-1} \subset \hat{H} \cap N \) for some \( m \in M \), and \( \partial F \cap \text{RF} M = BF \{ m \text{C}(H(U)) \} \) where \( BF \{ m \text{C}(H(U)) \} \) is now a union of finitely many \( m^{-1} \hat{H}m \)-compact orbits.

Lemma 3.5. Let \( U < \hat{H} \cap N, z \in BF M \) and \( v \in \hat{V} - \{ e \} \). If \( zv \in \text{RF} M \), then \( zv \in F^* \).
Proof. Let \( z = [g] \in BFM \). Then \( \partial(\pi(g\hat{H})) = \partial B_j \) for some \( j \). Let \( v \in \hat{V} - \{e\} \) be such that \( zv \in RFM \). Suppose \( zv \in \partial F_{H(U)} \). Then \( C_{gv} \subset B_i \) for some \( i \). Since the sphere \( C_{gv} = \{ gvh(\infty) : h \in H(U) \} \) contains \( g(\infty) \) which belongs to \( \partial B_j \), we have \( i = j \), as \( B_i \)'s are mutually disjoint. As \( zv \in RFM \), \( C_{gv} \subset \partial B_j \). Hence \( gvh(U)^+ \subset g\hat{H}^+ \). It follows that \( gvh(U) \subset g\hat{H} \), and hence \( vH(U) \cap \hat{H} \neq \emptyset \), which is a contradiction since \( v \notin \hat{H} \), and \( H(U) \subset \hat{H} \). \( \square \)

Properly immersed geodesic planes. Let \( H = H(U_k) \) and \( H' = H'(U_k) \) be as in (2.6), and \( p \) be the map in (2.7). In (2.8), if \( p(\Gamma_S) \) is a convex cocompact hyperbolic k-manifold with Fuchsian ends and \( f \) is proper, then the image \( S = \text{Im}(f) \) is referred to as a properly immersed convex cocompact geodesic k-plane of Fuchsian ends.

Proposition 3.6. If \( xH' \) is closed for \( x \in RFM \), then \( S = \pi(xH') \) is a properly immersed convex cocompact geodesic plane with (possibly empty) Fuchsian ends.

Proof. Choose \( g \in G \) so that \( x = [g] \). Let \( \hat{S} \) and \( \Gamma_{S} \) be as in Proposition 2.8. Set \( C = \partial \hat{S} \). By loc. cit., \( \hat{S} \) is properly immersed, and \( C \cap \Lambda = \Lambda(p(\Gamma_S)) \). Write \( C - (C \cap \Lambda) = \bigcup_{i \in I} (C \cap B_i) \) where \( I \) is the collection of all \( i \) such that \( C \cap B_i \neq \emptyset \). If \( C \cap \Lambda \) contains a non-empty open subset of \( C \), then the limit set of \( p(\Gamma_S) \) has Hausdorff dimension equal to the dimension of \( C \). So \( p(\Gamma_S) \) is a uniform lattice in \( gHg^{-1} \), and hence \( S \) is compact. In the other case, \( I \) is an infinite set and \( \bigcup_{i \in I} (C \cap B_i) \) is dense in \( C \); so \( S \) is a a convex cocompact hyperbolic submanifold of Fuchsian ends by Definition 3.1(2). \( \square \)

Lemma 3.7. For a sphere \( C \subset S^{d-1} \) with \#\( C \cap \Lambda \geq 2 \), the intersection \( C \cap \Lambda \) is Zariski dense in \( C \).

Proof. The claim is clear if \( C \cap \Lambda \) contains a non-empty open subset of \( C \). If not, \( C \cap \Lambda \) contains infinitely many \( C \cap \partial B_i \)'s, each of which is an irreducible co-dimension one real subvariety of \( C \). It follows that the Zariski closure of \( C \cap \Lambda \) has dimension strictly greater than \( \dim C - 1 \), hence is equal to \( C \). \( \square \)

We let \( \pi_1 : H' \to H \) and \( \pi_2 : H' \to C(H) \) denote the canonical projections.

Proposition 3.8. Suppose that \( xH' \) is closed for \( x = [g] \in RFM \), and set \( \Gamma' := g^{-1}Hg \cap H' \). Then \( \overline{xH} = xHC \) where \( C = \pi_2(\Gamma') \) and \( HC \) is equal to the identity component of the Zariski closure of \( \Gamma' \).

Proof. Without loss of generality, we may assume \( g = e \). As \( H' \) is a direct product \( H \times C(H) \), we write an element of \( H' \) as \((h,c)\) with \( h \in H \) and \( c \in C(H) \). For all \( \gamma \in \Gamma' \), \( xH = [(e,e)]H = [(e,\pi_2(\gamma))]H = [(e,e)]H \pi_2(\gamma) \) and hence \( xH = \pi H \pi_2(\Gamma') \). It follows that \( xHC \subseteq \overline{xH} \). To show the other inclusion, let \((h_0,c_0) \in H \times C(H) \) be arbitrary. If \([(h_0,c_0)] \in \overline{xH} = [(e,e)]H \), then there exist sequences \( \gamma_i \in \Gamma' \) and \( h_i \in H \) such that \( \gamma_i(h_i,e) \to (h_0,c_0) \) in \( H' \) as \( i \to \infty \). In particular, \( \pi_2(\gamma_i) \to c_0 \) in \( C(H) \) as \( i \to \infty \) and hence
$c_0 \in C = \overline{\pi_2(\Gamma')}$. This proves $\overline{xH} = xHC$. Let $W$ denote the identity component of the Zariski closure of $\Gamma'$ in $H'$. Since any proper algebraic subgroup of $G$ stabilizes either a point, or a proper sphere in $\mathbb{S}^{d-1}$, it follows from Proposition 2.8 and Lemma 3.7 that $\pi_1(\Gamma')$ is Zariski dense in $H$; so $\pi_1(W) = H$. So the quotient $W \backslash H'$ is compact. This implies that $W$ contains a maximal real-split connected solvable subgroup, say, $P$ of $H'$. Now $H \cap W$ is a normal subgroup of $H$, as $\pi_1(W) = H$. Since $P < H \cap W$ and $H$ is simple, we conclude that $H \cap W = H$, i.e., $H < W$. Hence $W = H\pi_2(W)$. As any compact linear group is algebraic, $C$ is algebraic and hence $C = \pi_2(W) = \pi_2(\Gamma')$. Therefore $W = HC$, finishing the proof. □

**Global thickness of the return time to $RF M$.** We recall the various notions of thick subsets of $\mathbb{R}$, following [19] and [21].

**Definition 3.9.** Fix $k > 1$.

- A closed subset $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ is locally $k$-thick at $t$ if for any $\lambda > 0$, $T \cap (t \pm [\lambda, k\lambda]) \neq \emptyset$.
- A closed subset $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ is $k$-thick if $T$ is locally $k$-thick at 0.
- A closed subset $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ is $k$-thick at $\infty$ if $T \cap (\pm[\lambda, k\lambda]) \neq \emptyset$ for all sufficiently large $\lambda \gg 1$.
- A closed subset $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ is globally $k$-thick if $T \neq \emptyset$ and $T$ is locally $k$-thick at every $t \in T$.

We will frequently use the fact that if $T_i$ is a sequence of $k$-thick subsets, then $\limsup T_i$ is also $k$-thick, and that if $T$ is $k$-thick, so is $-T$.

**Proposition 3.10.** There exists a constant $k > 1$ depending only on the systole of the double of core $M$ such that for any one-parameter subgroup $U = \{u_t : t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ of $N^\pm$, and any $y \in RF M$, $T(y) := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : yu_t \in RF M\}$ is globally $k$-thick.

**Proof.** Let $\eta > 0$ be the systole of the hyperbolic double of core $M$, which is a closed hyperbolic manifold. Let $k > 1$ be given by the equation

$$d(\text{hull}([-k, -1]), \text{hull}([1, k])) = \eta/4$$

where $d$ is the hyperbolic distance in the upper half plane $\mathbb{H}^2$. Note that

$$\inf_{i \neq j} d(\text{hull}B_i, \text{hull}B_j) \geq \eta/2$$

as the geodesic realizing this distance is either a closed geodesic or half of a closed geodesic in the double of core $M$.

We first prove the case when $U < N$. Let $s \in T(y)$ be arbitrary. To show that $T(y)$ is locally $k$-thick at $s$, we may assume that $s = 0$, by replacing $y$ with $yu_s \in RF M$. We may also assume that $y = [g]$ where $g(\infty) = \infty$ and $g(0) = 0$. As $y \in RF M$, this implies that $0, \infty \in \Lambda$. Since $gu_t(\infty) = g'(\infty) \in \Lambda$, we have $T(y) = \{t \in \mathbb{R} : gu_t(0) \in \Lambda\}$. Suppose that $T(y)$ is not locally $k$-thick at 0. Then there exist $w \in U$ and $t > 0$ such that $([-kt, -t] \cdot w \cup [t, kt] \cdot w) \cap \Lambda = \emptyset$. Since each component of $\Omega$ is convex and
0 \not\in \Omega$, it follows that \([-kt, -t] \cdot w\) and \([t, kt] \cdot w\) lie in distinct components of \(\Omega\), say \(B_i\) and \(B_j\), \((i \neq j)\). But this yields

\[
(3.6) \quad d_w(\text{hull}([−kt, −t] \cdot w), \text{hull}([t, kt] \cdot w)) \geq d(\text{hull}B_i, \text{hull}B_j) \geq \eta/2
\]

where \(d_w\) denotes the hyperbolic distance of the plane above the line \(\mathbb{R}w\). Observe that the distance in (3.6) is independent of \(w \in \mathbb{R}^{d−1}\) and \(t > 0\), because both the dilation centered at 0 and the \((d−2)\)-dimensional rotation with respect to the vertical axis above 0 are hyperbolic isometries. Therefore, we get a contradiction to (3.4). The case of \(U < N^+\) is proved similarly, just replacing the role of \(g^+\) and \(g^-\) in the above arguments. \(\square\)

4. Structure of singular sets

Let \(\Gamma < G = \SO^0(d, 1)\) be a convex cocompact torsion-free Zariski-dense subgroup. Let \(U < G\) be a connected closed subgroup of \(G\) generated by unipotent elements in it. In this section, we define the singular set \(\mathcal{S}(U)\) associated to \(U\) and study its structural property.

**Definition 4.1** (Singular set). We set

\[
\mathcal{S}(U) = \left\{ x \in \Gamma \backslash G : \begin{array}{c}
\text{there exists a proper connected closed subgroup} \ W \supset U \text{ such that} \ xW \\
\text{is closed and} \ \text{Stab}_W(x) \ \text{is Zariski dense in} \ W.
\end{array} \right\}.
\]

**Definition 4.2.** We denote by \(\mathcal{H}\) the collection of all proper connected closed subgroups \(H < G\) containing a unipotent element such that \(\Gamma \backslash \Gamma H\) is closed, and \(H \cap \Gamma\) is Zariski dense in \(H\).

**Proposition 4.3.** Any \(H \in \mathcal{H}\) is a reductive subgroup of \(G\), and hence is of the form \(gH(U)Cg^{-1}\) for some connected subgroup \(U < N\), a closed subgroup \(C < C(H(U))\) and \(g \in G\) such that \([g] \in \text{RF} M\).

**Proof.** Suppose \(H \in \mathcal{H}\) is not reductive. Then its unipotent radical is non-trivial, which we can assume to be a subgroup \(U\) of \(N\), up to a conjugation. Now we write \(H = H_{nc}CTU\) where \(C\) is a connected semisimple compact subgroup and \(T\) is a torus centralizing \(H_{nc}C\). As \(H\) is contained in \(N(U) = NAC_1(U)C_2(U)\), which does not contain any non-compact simple Lie subgroup, it follows that \(H_{nc}\) is trivial. Now if \(T\) were compact, then \(H \cap \Gamma\) would consist of parabolic elements, which is a contradiction as \(\Gamma\) is convex cocompact. Hence \(T\) is non-compact. Write \(T = T_0S\) where \(S\) is a split torus and \(T_0\) is compact. Then \(T_0\) is equal to a conjugate of \(A\), say, \(g^{-1}Ag\) for some \(g \in G\). As \(T_0\) normalizes \(U\), and \(N(U)\) fixes \(\infty\), we deduce that \(g(\infty)\) is either \(\infty\) or 0. Since \(\text{Stab}_G(\infty) = NAM\), \(g(\infty) = \infty\) implies \(g \in NAM\), and \(g(\infty) = 0\) implies \(jg \in NAM\) where \(j \in G\) is an element of order 2 such that \(j(0) = \infty\). In either case, \(T_0 = v^{-1}Av\) for some \(v \in N\). By replacing \(H\) with \(vHv^{-1}\), we may assume that \(T_0 = A\). Since \(CS\) is a compact subgroup commuting with \(A\), \(CS \subset M\). Therefore \(H\) is of the form \(M_0AU\) where \(M_0\) is a closed subgroup of \(M \cap N(U)\); note that we used the fact that \(v\) commutes with \(U\). Now the commutator subgroup \([H, H]\) is
equal to \([M_0, M_0]U\). Since \([H \cap \Gamma, H \cap \Gamma]\) must be Zariski dense in \([H, H]\), we deduce that \(\Gamma\) contains an element \(m_0u \in M_0U\) with \(u\) non-trivial. Since \(m_0u\) is a parabolic element of \(\Gamma\), this is a contradiction to the assumption that \(\Gamma\) is convex cocompact. This proves that \(H\) is reductive.

By Proposition 2.6, \(H\) is of the form \(gH(U)Cg^{-1}\) for some \(g \in G\) and \(C < C(H(U))\). For some \(m \in M\) and \(1 \leq k \leq d - 2\), \(H(U) = mH(U_k)m^{-1}\). Hence \(\Gamma \setminus \Gamma gH(U_k)C_0\) is closed where \(C_0 = m^{-1}Cm\). By Proposition 2.8, the boundary of the geodesic plane \(\pi(gmH(U_k))\) contains uncountably many points of \(\Lambda\), since \((gm)H(U_k)C_0(gm)^{-1} \cap \Gamma\) is Zariski dense in \((gm)H(U_k)C_0(gm)^{-1}\). Using two such limit points, we can find an element \(h \in H(U_k)\) such that \((gmh)^{\pm} \in \Lambda\). Since \((gmhm^{-1})^{\pm} = (gmh)^{\pm}\) and \(mhm^{-1} \in H(U)\), it follows that \([g]H(U) \cap RF M \neq \emptyset\), and hence we can take \([g] \in RF M\) by modifying it with an element of \(H(U)\) if necessary. This finishes the proof. 

Therefore, for each \(H \in \mathcal{H}\), the non-compact semisimple part \(H_{nc}\) of \(H\) is well defined.

**Proposition 4.4.** For any \(H \in \mathcal{H}\), \(H \cap \Gamma\) is finitely generated and \([N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma : H \cap \Gamma] < \infty\).

**Proof.** Let \(p\) denote the projection \(N_G(H_{nc}) \to H_{nc}\). Note that \(p\) is an injective map on \(N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma\), as \(\Gamma\) is torsion free and the kernel of \(p\) is a compact subgroup. It follows from Proposition 4.3 that \(H_{nc}\) is co-compact in \(N_G(H_{nc})\). Since \(H \in \mathcal{H}\), the orbit \([e]H\) is closed and hence \([e]N_G(H_{nc})\) is closed. It follows that both \(p(H \cap \Gamma)\) and \(p(N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma)\) are convex cocompact Zariski dense subgroups of \(H_{nc}\) by Proposition 2.8. As any convex cocompact subgroup is finitely generated \([3]\), \(p(H \cap \Gamma)\) is finitely generated. Hence \(H \cap \Gamma\) is finitely generated by the injectivity of \(p|_{H \cap \Gamma}\). Since \(p|_{H \cap \Gamma}\) is a normal subgroup of \(p(N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma)\), it follows that \(p(H \cap \Gamma)\) has finite index in \(p(N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma)\) by Lemma 4.5 below. Since \(p|_{N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma}\) is injective, it follows that \(H \cap \Gamma\) has finite index in \(N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma\).

**Lemma 4.5.** Let \(\Gamma_1\) and \(\Gamma_2\) be non-elementary convex cocompact subgroups of \(G\). If \(\Gamma_2\) is a normal subgroup of \(\Gamma_1\), then \([\Gamma_1 : \Gamma_2] < \infty\).

**Proof.** Let \(\Lambda_i\) be the limit set of \(\Gamma_i\) for \(i = 1, 2\). Since \(\Gamma_2 < \Gamma_1\), \(\Lambda_2 \subset \Lambda_1\). As \(\Gamma_2\) is normalized by \(\Gamma_1\), \(\Lambda_2\) is \(\Gamma_1\)-invariant. Since \(\Gamma_1\) is non-elementary, \(\Lambda_1\) is a minimal \(\Gamma_1\)-invariant closed subset. Hence \(\Lambda_1 = \Lambda_2\). Let \(M_i := \Gamma_i \setminus \mathbb{H}^d\). Then the convex core of \(M_1\) is equal to \(\Gamma_1 \setminus \text{hull}(\Lambda_2)\) and covered by core \(M_2 = \Gamma_2 \setminus \text{hull}(\Lambda_2)\). Since core \(M_2\) is compact, it follows that \([\Gamma_1 : \Gamma_2] < \infty\).

**Definition 4.6** (Definition of \(\mathcal{H}^*\)).

\[
(4.1) \quad \mathcal{H}^* := \{N_G(H_{nc}) : H \in \mathcal{H}\}.
\]

**Corollary 4.7** (Countability). The collection \(\mathcal{H}\) is countable, and the map \(H \to N_G(H_{nc})\) defines a bijection between \(\mathcal{H}\) and \(\mathcal{H}^*\).
Proof. As $\Gamma$ is convex cocompact, it is finitely generated. Therefore there are only countably many finitely generated subgroups of $\Gamma$. By Proposition 4.4, there are only countably many possible $H \cap \Gamma$ for $H \in \mathcal{H}$. Since $H$ is determined by $H \cap \Gamma$, being its Zariski closure, the first claim follows.

Since $H \cap \Gamma$ has finite index in $N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma$ by Proposition 4.4, $H$ is determined as the identity component of the Zariski closure of $N_G(H_{nc}) \cap \Gamma$. This proves the second claim.

In the case of a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold of Fuchsian ends, there is a one to one correspondence between $\mathcal{H}$ and the collection of all closed $H'(U)$-orbits of points in $RF M$ for $U < N$: if $H \in \mathcal{H}$, then $H = gH(U)Cg^{-1}$ for some $U < N$ and $g \in G$ with $[g] \in RF M$ and $[g]H'(U)$ is closed. Conversely, if $[g]H'(U)$ is closed for some $[g] \in RF M$, then the identity component of the Zariski closure of $\Gamma \cap gH'(U)g^{-1}$ is given by $gH(U)Cg^{-1}$ for some closed subgroup $C < C(H(U))$ by Proposition 3.8, and hence $gH(U)Cg^{-1} \in \mathcal{H}$. Moreover, since the normalizer of $H(U)C$ is contained in $H'(U)$, if $g_1H(U)Cg_1^{-1} = g_2H(U)Cg_2^{-1}$, then $g_2^{-1}g_1 \in H'(U)$, so $[g_1]H'(U) = [g_2]H'(U)$. Therefore Corollary 4.7 implies the following corollary by Propositions 2.8 and 3.8.

**Corollary 4.8.** Let $M$ be a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. Then

1. there are only countably many properly immersed geodesic planes of dimension at least 2 intersecting core $M$.
2. For each $1 \leq m \leq d - 2$, there are only countably many spheres $S \subset S^{d-1}$ of dimension $m$, such that $\#S \cap \Lambda \geq 2$ and $\Gamma S$ is closed in the space $C^m$.

**Remark 4.9.** In (2), we may replace the condition $\#S \cap \Lambda \geq 2$ with $\#S \cap \Lambda \geq 1$, because if $\#S \cap \Lambda = 1$, then $\Gamma S$ is not closed (see Remark 10.6).

For a subgroup $H < G$, define

$$X(H, U) := \{ g \in G : gUg^{-1} \subset H \}.$$  

(4.2)

Note that $X(H, U)$ is left-$N_G(H)$ and right-$N_G(U)$-invariant, and for any $g \in G$, $X(gHg^{-1}, U) = gX(H, U)$. For $H \in \mathcal{H}$ and any connected unipotent subgroup $U < G$, observe that $X(H, U) = X(H_{nc}, U) = X(N_G(H_{nc}), U)$; this follows since any unipotent element of $N_G(H_{nc})$ is contained in $H_{nc}$.

**Proposition 4.10.** We have $\mathcal{S}(U) = \bigcup_{H \in \mathcal{H}^*} \Gamma \backslash \Gamma X(H, U)$.

Proof. If $x = [g] \in \mathcal{S}(U)$, then there exists a proper connected closed subgroup $W$ of $G$ containing $U$ such that $[g]W$ is closed and $\text{Stab}_W(x)$ is Zariski dense in $W$. This means $H := gWg^{-1} \in \mathcal{H}$ and $g \in X(H, U)$. Since $X(H, U) = X(N_G(H_{nc}), U)$, and $N_G(H_{nc}) \in \mathcal{H}^*$, this proves the inclusion $\subset$. Conversely, let $g \in X(N_G(H_{nc}), U)$ for some $H \in \mathcal{H}$. Set $W := g^{-1}Hg$. Then $U \subset W$. $[g]W = \Gamma Hg$ is closed and $\text{Stab}_W([g]) = g^{-1}(\Gamma \cap H)g$ is Zariski dense in $W$. Hence $[g] \in \mathcal{S}(U)$.
Singular subset of a closed orbit. Let \( L < G \) be a connected reductive subgroup of \( G \) containing unipotent elements. For a closed orbit \( x_0L \) of \( x_0 \in RF \cdot M \), and a connected subgroup \( U_0 < L \cap N \), we define the singular set \( \mathcal{S}(U_0, x_0L) \) by the following:

\[
\mathcal{S}(U_0, x_0L) = \{ x \in x_0L : \text{containing } U_0 \text{ such that } \dim W_{nc} < \dim L_{nc}, \quad xW \text{ is closed and } \text{Stab}_W(x) \text{ is Zariski dense in } W \}.
\]

(4.3)

It follows from Proposition 4.10 and Proposition 4.3 that the subgroup \( W \) in the definition 4.1 is conjugate to \( H(U)C \) for some \( U < N \). Hence \( W \) being a proper subgroup of \( G \) is same as requiring \( \dim W_{nc} < \dim G \). Therefore \( \mathcal{S}(U_0) = \mathcal{S}(U_0, \Gamma \setminus G) \) and \( \mathcal{S}(U_0, x_0L) = x_0L \cap \bigcup \Gamma \setminus \Gamma \cdot X(H, U_0) \) where the union is taken over all subgroups \( H \in \mathcal{H}^* \) such that \( H \) is a subgroup of \( g_0Lg_0^{-1} \) with \( \dim W_{nc} < \dim L_{nc} \) and \( x_0 = [g_0] \). Equivalently,

\[
\mathcal{S}(U_0, x_0L) = \bigcup_{W \in \mathcal{H}_{x_0L}} x_0(L \cap X(W, U_0))
\]

where \( \mathcal{H}_{x_0L} \) consists of all subgroups of the form \( W = g_0^{-1}Hg_0 \cap L \) for some \( H \in \mathcal{H}^* \) and \( \dim W_{nc} < \dim L_{nc} \). Then the generic set \( \mathcal{G}(U_0, x_0L) \) is defined by

\[
\mathcal{G}(U_0, x_0L) := (x_0L \cap RF_+ \cdot M) - \mathcal{S}(U_0, x_0L).
\]

(4.5)

\textbf{Definition of } \( \mathcal{L}_U \) \textbf{ and } \( Q_U \). Fix a non-trivial connected closed subgroup \( U < N \). We define the collection \( \mathcal{L}_U \) of all subgroups of the form \( H(U)C \) where \( U < \bar{U} < N \) and \( C \) is a closed subgroup of \( C(H(U)) \) satisfying the following:

\[
\mathcal{L}_U := \left\{ L = H(U)C : \begin{array}{l}
\text{for some } [g] \in RF_+ \cdot M, [g]L \text{ is closed in } \Gamma \setminus G \\
\text{and } L \cap g^{-1} \Gamma g \text{ is Zariski dense in } L
\end{array} \right\}.
\]

(4.6)

Observe that for \( L = H(U)C \neq G \), the condition \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) with \([g]L \) closed is equivalent to the condition that \(gLg^{-1} \in \mathcal{H} \).

\textbf{Lemma 4.11.} Let \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \) be members of \( \mathcal{L}_U \) such that \( xL_1 \) and \( xL_2 \) are closed for some \( x \in RF \cdot M \). If \( (L_1)_{nc} = (L_2)_{nc} \), then \( L_1 = L_2 \).

\textbf{Proof.} If \( L_1 \) or \( L_2 \) is equal to \( G \), then the claim is trivial. Suppose that both \( L_1 \) and \( L_2 \) are proper subgroups of \( G \). If \( x = [g] \), then both subgroups \( H_1 := gL_1g^{-1} \) and \( H_2 := gL_2g^{-1} \) belong to \( \mathcal{H} \). Since \( (H_1)_{nc} = (H_2)_{nc} \), we have \( H_1 = H_2 \) by Corollary 4.7. Hence \( L_1 = L_2 \). \( \Box \)

We also define

\[
Q_U := \{ vLv^{-1} : L \in \mathcal{L}_U, v \in N(U) \}.
\]

(4.7)

Since \( N(U) = ANC_1(U)C_2(U) \) by Lemma 2.1, and the collection \( \mathcal{L}_U \) is invariant under a conjugation by an element of \( AU \cdot C_1(U) \cdot C_2(U) \), we have

\[
Q_U = \{ vLv^{-1} : L \in \mathcal{L}_U, v \in U_+ \}.
\]

(4.8)
Lemma 4.12. For $U_0 < U < N$, we have $X(H(U), U_0) = N_G(H(U)) N_G(U_0)$.

Proof. Without loss of generality, we may assume $U = U_m$ and $U_0 = U_\ell$ with $1 \leq \ell \leq m \leq d - 1$. Set $H = H(U_m)$. If $m = d - 1$, then $H = G$, and the statement is trivial. Assume $m \leq d - 2$ below. We will prove the inclusion $X(H, U_0) \subset N_G(H) N_G(U_0)$, as the other one is clear. Let $g \in X(H, U_0)$ be arbitrary. By multiplying $g$ by an element of $N_G(H)$ on the left as well as by an element of $N_G(U_0)$ on the right, we will reduce $g$ to an element of $N_G(U_0)$, which implies the claim. In view of the Iwasawa decomposition $G = KAN$, since $AN < N_G(U_0)$, we may assume that $g = k \in K$. As $k \in X(H, U_0)$, we have $kU_0 k^{-1} \subset H$. Hence there exists $w \in K \cap H$ such that $kU_0 k^{-1} = wU_0 w^{-1}$. Since $w^{-1} k U_0 = U_0 w^{-1} k$, we deduce $w^{-1} k(\infty) = U_0 (w^{-1} k(\infty))$. Since $\infty \in S^{d-1}$ is the unique fixed point of $U_0$, $w^{-1} k(\infty) = \infty$. Hence $w^{-1} k \in K \cap (MAN) = M$. Since $w \in H$, we may now assume that $k \in M$. From $k U_0 \subset H k$, we get $k U_0 (0) \subset H k (0) = H(0)$ and hence $\langle ke_1, \cdots, ke_\ell \rangle \subset \langle e_1, \cdots, e_m \rangle$. By considering the action of $H \cap K$ on space of $\ell$-tuples of orthonormal vectors in the subspace $\langle e_1, \cdots, e_m \rangle$, we may assume $ke_1 = e_\ell$, $\cdots$, $ke_{\ell-1} = e_{\ell-1}$, and $ke_\ell = \pm e_{\ell}$. This implies that $k \in C_1(U_0)$, or $k \omega \in C_1(U_0)$ where $\omega \in M$ is an involution which fixes all $e_i$, $i \neq \ell, \ell + 1$ and $\omega(e_\ell) = -e_{\ell}$ for $i = \ell, \ell + 1$. As $N_G(U_0)$ contains $C_1(U_0)$ and $\omega$, the proof is complete.\qed

Proposition 4.13. Consider a closed orbit $x_0L$ for $L \in Q_L$ and $x_0 \in RFM$. If $x \in \mathcal{X}(U_0, x_0 L)$ for a connected closed subgroup $U_0 < U$, then there exists a subgroup $Q \in Q_{U_0}$ such that $\dim Q_{nc} < \dim L_{nc}$, $xQ$ is closed and $xU_0 \subset xQ$.

Proof. If $x = [g] \in \mathcal{X}(U_0, x_0 L)$, then $g \in X(H, U_0)$ for some $H \in \mathcal{H}$ such that $\dim H_{nc} < \dim L_{nc}$. Then $xU_0 \subset x(g^{-1} H g)$. By Proposition 4.3, $H = qH(\tilde{U}) C q^{-1}$ for some $U_0 < \tilde{U} < L \cap N$ and some $[q] \in RF M$. Note that $q^{-1} g \in X(H(\tilde{U}), U_0)$. By Lemma 4.12, we have $q^{-1} g \in N_G(H(\tilde{U})) N_G(U_0)$. Hence $g^{-1} H g = vH(\tilde{U}) C v^{-1}$ for some $v \in N_G(U_0)$, and $xU_0 \subset x v H(\tilde{U}) C v^{-1}$. It suffices to set $Q := v H(\tilde{U}) C v^{-1}$.\qed

Lemma 4.14. Let $L = H(\tilde{U}) C$ for a connected closed subgroup $\tilde{U} < N$ and closed subgroup $C < C(H(\tilde{U}))$. Let $W = g^{-1} H(\tilde{U}) C_0 g$ be a subgroup of $L$ where $g \in L$, $\tilde{U}$ is a proper connected closed subgroup of $\tilde{U}$ and $C_0$ is a closed subgroup of $H(\tilde{U})$. Then for any non-trivial closed connected subgroup $U < \tilde{U}$, $(L \cap X(W, U)) H(U)$ is a nowhere dense subset of $L$.

Proof. Write $g = hc \in H(\tilde{U}) C$. Note that

$$L \cap X(W, U) = L \cap X(g^{-1} H(\tilde{U}) g, U) = L \cap X(h^{-1} H(\tilde{U}) h, U) = h(L \cap X(H(\tilde{U}), U)) = h(H(\tilde{U}) \cap X(H(\tilde{U}), U)) C.$$ 

Hence it suffices to show that $(H(\tilde{U}) \cap X(H(\tilde{U}), U)) H(U)$ is a nowhere dense subset of $H(\tilde{U})$. Without loss of generality, we may now assume $H(\tilde{U}) = G$.\qed
We observe that using Lemma 4.12,
\[
X(H(\hat{U}), U)H(U) = N_G(H(\hat{U}))N_G(U)H(U) = H(\hat{U})C_1(U)A N C_1(U)C_2(U)H(U) = (K \cap H(\hat{U}))U^\perp H'(U).
\]

Let \( \dim \hat{U} = m \) and \( \dim U = k \). Then \( 1 \leq k \leq m < d - 1 = \dim N \). Now, if we view the subset \((K \cap H(\hat{U}))U^\perp H'(U)/H(U)\) in the space \( \mathcal{C}^k = G/H'(U) \), this set is contained in the set of all spheres \( C \in \mathcal{C}^k \) which are tangent to the \( m \)-sphere given by \( S_0 := (K \cap H(\hat{U}))(\infty) \). Since \( m < d - 1 \), it follows that \( X(H(\hat{U}), U)H(U)/H(U) \) is a nowhere dense subset of \( \mathcal{C}^k \), and hence \( X(H(\hat{U}), U)H(U) \) is a nowhere dense subset of \( G \).

**Lemma 4.15.** Let \( x_0\hat{L} \) be a closed orbit of \( \hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \) with \( x_0 \in \Gamma \mathcal{F}M \). If \( U \) is a proper subgroup of \( \hat{L} \cap N \), then \( \mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \cdot H(U) \cap F \) is a proper subset of \( x_0\hat{L} \cap F \).

**Proof.** Choose \( g_0 \in G \) so that \( x_0 = [g_0] \). Let \( p : G \rightarrow \Gamma \backslash G \) be the canonical projection map. Then \( p^{-1}(\mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \cdot H(U)) \) is a countable union \( \gamma g_0(\hat{L} \cap X(W, U))H(U) \) where \( \gamma \in \Gamma \) and \( W \in \mathcal{J}^*_{x_0\hat{L}} \) by (4.4). Hence by Lemma 4.14, \( \mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \cdot H(U) \) is a countable union of nowhere dense subsets of \( x_0L \). Since \( F^* \cap x_0\hat{L} \) is an open subset of \( x_0\hat{L} \), it follows from the Baire category theorem that \( F^* \cap x_0\hat{L} \not\subset \mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \cdot H(U) \). This proves the claim. \( \square \)

The following geometric property of a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold of Fuchsian ends is one of its key features which is needed in the proof of our main theorems stated in the introduction.

**Proposition 4.16.** Let \( M \) be a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. Let \( x_0\hat{L} \) be a closed orbit of \( \hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \) with \( x_0 \in \Gamma \mathcal{F}M \) and with \( \dim(\hat{L} \cap N) \geq 2 \). Either \( x_0\hat{L} \) is compact or \( \mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \) contains a compact orbit \( zL_0 \) with \( L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U \).

**Proof.** Write \( \hat{L} = H(\hat{U})C \) for a connected closed subgroup \( U < \hat{U} < N \). Since \( x_0\hat{L} \) is closed, \( \pi(x_0\hat{L}) = \pi(x_0H'(\hat{U})) \) is a properly immersed convex cocompact geodesic plane of dimension at least 3 with Fuchsian ends by Proposition 3.6. Suppose that \( x_0\hat{L} \) is not compact. Then \( \pi(x_0L) \) has non-empty Fuchian ends. This means that there exist a co-dimension one subgroup \( U_0 \) of \( \hat{U} \) and \( z \in \hat{L} \) such that \( zH'(U_0) \) is compact and \( \pi(zH'(U_0)) \) is a component of the core of \( \pi(x_0\hat{L}) \). By Proposition 3.8, there exists a closed subgroup \( C_0 < C(H(U_0)) \cap \hat{L} \) such that \( H(U_0)C_0 \in \mathcal{L}_{U_0} \) and \( zH(U_0)C_0 \) is compact. Let \( m \in M \cap \hat{L} \) be an element such that \( U \subset m^{-1}U_0m \). Then \( zm(m^{-1}H(U_0)C_0m) \) is a compact orbit contained in \( \mathcal{J}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \) and \( m^{-1}H(U_0)C_0m \in \mathcal{L}_U \), finishing the proof. \( \square \)
5. Inductive search lemma

In this section, we prove a combinatorial lemma 5.4, which we call an inductive search lemma, and use it to prove Proposition 5.3. This proposition will be used in the proof of the avoidance theorem 6.13 in the next section.

**Definition 5.1.** Let $J^* \subset I$ be a pair of open subsets of $\mathbb{R}$.
- The degree of $(I, J^*)$ is defined to be the minimal integer $\delta \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for each connected component $I^0$ of $I$, the number of connected components of $J^*$ contained in $I^0$ is bounded by $\delta$.
- For $\beta > 0$, the pair $(I, J^*)$ is said to be $\beta$-regular if for any connected component $I^0$ of $I$, and any component $J^0$ of $J^* \cap I^0$, $J^0 = \beta \cdot |J^*| \subset I^0$ where $|J^*|$ denotes the length of $J^*$.

**Definition 5.2.** Let $X$ be a family of countably many triples $(I, J^*, J')$ of open subsets of $\mathbb{R}$ such that $I \supset J^* \supset J'$.
- Given $\beta > 0$ and $\delta \in \mathbb{N}$, we say that $X$ is $\beta$-regular of degree $\delta$ if for every triple $(I, J^*, J') \in X$, the pair $(I, J^*)$ is $\beta$-regular with degree at most $\delta$.
- Given a subset $T \subset \mathbb{R}$, we say that $X$ is of $T$-multiplicity free if for any two distinct triples $(I_1, J_{1*}, J_1')$ and $(I_2, J_{2*}, J_2')$ of $X$, we have $I_1 \cap J_{2*} \cap T = \emptyset$.

For a family $X = \{(I_\lambda, J_{\lambda*}, J_\lambda') : \lambda \in \Lambda\}$, we will use the notation $I(X) := \bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} I_\lambda$, $J^*(X) := \bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} J_{\lambda*}$ and $J'(X) := \bigcup_{\lambda \in \Lambda} J_\lambda'$.

The goal of this section is to prove:

**Proposition 5.3** (Thickness of $T - J'(X)$). Given $n, k, \delta \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a positive number $\beta_0 = \beta_0(n, k, \delta)$ for which the following holds: let $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ be a globally $k$-thick set, and let $X_1, \cdots, X_\ell \subset \mathbb{R}$, $\ell \leq n$, be $\beta_0$-regular families of degree $\delta$ and of $T$-multiplicity free. Let $X = \bigcup_{i=1}^\ell X_i$. If $0 \in T - I(X)$, then $T - J'(X)$ is a $2k$-thick set.

The general case reduces to the case of $\delta = 1$, by replacing $m$ by $m\delta$. Roughly speaking, the following lemma gives an inductive argument for the search of a sequence of $t_i$'s which is almost geometric in a sense that the ratio $|t_i|/|t_{i-1}|$ is coarsely a constant and which lands on $T - J'(X)$ in a time controlled by $n$.

**Lemma 5.4** (Inductive search lemma). Let $k > 1$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $0 < \varepsilon < 1$ be fixed. There exists $\beta = \beta(n, k, \varepsilon) > 0$ for which the following holds: Let $T \subset \mathbb{R}$ be a globally $k$-thick set, and let $X_1, \cdots, X_n$ be $\beta$-regular families of countably many triples $(I_\lambda, J_{\lambda*}, J_\lambda')$ with degree 1, and of $T$-multiplicity free. Set $X = X_1 \cup \cdots \cup X_n$, and assume $0 \notin I(X)$. For any $t \in T \cap J'(X)$ and any $1 \leq r \leq n$, we can find distinct triples $(I_{1}, J_{1*}, J_1')$, $\cdots$, $(I_{m-1}, J_{m-1*}, J_{m-1}') \in X$ with $2 \leq m \leq 2^r$, and a sequence of pivots $t = t_1 \in T \cap J_{1*}, t_2 \in T \cap J_{2*}, \cdots, t_{m-1} \in T \cap J_{m-1*}, t_m \in T$ which satisfy the following conditions:
(1) either \( t_m \notin J'(X) \), or \( t_m \in J'_m \) for some \((I_m, J^*_m, J'_m) \in X \), which is distinct from \((I_i, J^*_i, J'_i) \) for all \( 1 \leq i \leq m - 1 \), and the collection \( \{(I_i, J^*_i, J'_i) : 1 \leq i \leq m \} \) intersects at least \((r + 1)\) number of \( X_i \)’s;

(2) for all \( 1 \leq i \leq j \leq m \), \(|t_i - t_j| \leq 2((4k)^{r} - 1)k \max_{1 \leq p < j - 1} |J^*_p|\);

(3) for each \( 1 \leq i \leq m \), \((1 - \varepsilon) \beta \varepsilon \leq |t_i| \leq (1 + \varepsilon) \beta \varepsilon \).

In particular, for any \( t \in T \cap J'(X) \), there exists \( t' \in T - J'(X) \) such that
\[ (1 - \varepsilon) 2^{n-1} |t| \leq |t'| \leq (1 + \varepsilon) 2^{n-1} |t|. \]

**Proof.** We set
\[ \beta = \beta(n, k, \varepsilon) = (4k)^{n+1} \varepsilon^{-1}. \]
Consider the increasing sequence \( Q(r) := (4k)^{r} - 1 \) for \( r \in \mathbb{N} \). Note that \( Q(1) \geq 2 \) and \( Q(r + 1) \geq 4Q(r)k + 1 \). Moreover we check that \( \beta > \max((Q(n) + 4Q(n - 1))k, Q(n)k\varepsilon^{-1}) \). We proceed by induction on \( r \). First consider the case when \( r = 1 \). There exists \((I_1, J^*_1, J'_1) \in X \) such that \( t_1 := t \in J'_1 \cap T \). As \( T \) is globally \( k \)-thick, we can choose
\[ t_2 \in (t_1 \pm Q(1)(|J^*_1|, k|J'_1|)) \cap T. \]
We claim that \( t_1, t_2 \) is our desired sequence with \( m = 2 \). In the case when \( t_2 \in J'(X) \), there exists \((I_2, J^*_2, J'_2) \in X \) such that \( t_2 \in J'_2 \). We check:

(1): If \( t_2 \in J'(X) \), then \( t_2 \in J'_2 \) implies \( J^*_2 \) and \( J'_2 \) are distinct. Hence \((I_1, J^*_1, J'_1) \) and \((I_2, J^*_2, J'_2) \) are distinct as well. Since \( \beta > Q(1)k \), by the \( \beta \)-regularity of \( (I_1, J^*_1) \), we have \( t_2 \in I_1 \). By the \( T \)-multiplicity free condition, \((I_1, J^*_1, J'_1) \) and \((I_2, J^*_2, J'_2) \) don’t belong to the same family, that is, \( \{(I_1, J^*_1, J'_1), (I_2, J^*_2, J'_2) \} \) intersects two of \( X_i \)’s.

(2): By (5.2), \(|t_1 - t_2| < Q(1)k|J^*_1| = (4k - 1)k|J^*_1| \).

(3): Note that \( 0 \notin I_1 \), since \( 0 \notin I(X) \). By the \( \beta \)-regularity of \((I_1, J^*_1) \), we have \( t_1 \pm \beta |J^*_1| \subset I_1 \). Since \( 0 \notin I_1 \) and \( \beta > \varepsilon^{-1} Q(1)k \), we have \(|t_1| - \varepsilon^{-1} Q(1)k|J^*_1| > 0 \). On the other hand, by (5.2), \(|t_2 - t_1| \leq Q(1)k|J^*_1| \leq \varepsilon |t_2| \).

In particular, \(|t_2| \leq |t_1| + |t_2 - t_1| < |t_1| + Q(1)k|J^*_1| < (1 + \varepsilon) |t_1| \) and \(|t_2| \geq |t_1| - |t_2 - t_1| > |t_1| - Q(1)k|J^*_1| > (1 - \varepsilon) |t_1| \). This proves the base case of \( r = 1 \).

Next, assume the induction hypothesis for \( r \). Hence we have a sequence \( t_1(= t) \in J'_1, t_2 \in J'_2, \ldots, t_m \in J'_m \), and \( t_m \in T \) with \( m \leq 2^r \) together with \( \{(I_i, J^*_i, J'_i) : 1 \leq i \leq m - 1 \} \) satisfying the three conditions listed in the lemma. If \( t_m \notin J'(X) \), the same sequence would satisfy the hypothesis for \( r + 1 \) and we are done. Now we assume that \( t_m \in J'_m \) for some \((I_m, J^*_m, J'_m) \in X \), and that \( \{(I_i, J^*_i, J'_i) : 1 \leq i \leq m \} \) intersect at least \((r + 1)\) number of \( X_i \)’s. We may assume that they intersect exactly \((r + 1)\)-number of \( X_i \)’s, which we may label as \( X_1, \ldots, X_{r+1} \), since if they intersect more than \((r + 1)\) of them, we are already done. Choose a largest interval \( J^*_t \) among \( J^*_1, \ldots, J^*_m \). Again using the global \( k \)-thickness of \( T \), we can choose
\[ s_1 \in (t_\ell \pm Q(r + 1)(|J^*_\ell|, k|J'_\ell|)) \cap T. \]
mediate. For (2), observe that by the induction hypothesis for \( t \),

\[ \text{for all } 1 \leq i \leq m. \]

The conclusion follows as \( Q(r+1) > 2Q(r) \).

To show (3), since \( \beta > \varepsilon^{-1}Q(r+1)k \) and \( 0 \notin I_t \),

by applying the \( \beta \)-regularity to the pair \((I_t, J^*_t)\), we have

\[ |t| - \varepsilon^{-1}Q(r+1)k|J^*_t| > 0. \]

This follows that

\[
|s_1| \leq |t| + |s_1 - t| < |t| + Q(r + 1)k|J^*_t| < (1 + \varepsilon)|t| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^m|t_1|;
|s_1| \geq |t| - |s_1 - t| > |t| - Q(r + 1)k|J^*_t| > (1 - \varepsilon)|t| \geq (1 - \varepsilon)^m|t_1|.
\]

This proves (3).

For the rest of the proof, we now assume that \( s_1 \in J^*(X) \).

Apply the induction hypothesis for \( r \) to \( s_1 \in X \cap J^*(X) \) to obtain a sequence

\[ \{(I_j, J^*_j, J^*_{j'}) : 1 \leq j \leq m' - 1 \} \]

with \( m' \leq 2^r \) and \( s_1 \in J^*_1 \cap T \), \( s_2 \in J^*_{m'} \cap T \), \( s_3 \in J^*_1 \cap T \), \ldots, \( s_{m'} \in T \). Set \( q_0 \) to be the smallest \( 1 \leq q \leq m' - 1 \) such that

\[ q \leq m' - 1 \]

if it exists, and \( q_0 := m' \) otherwise. We claim that the sequence

\[
t_1, \ldots, t_m, s_1, \ldots, s_{q_0}
\]

of length \( m + q_0 \leq 2^{r+1} \) satisfies the conditions of the lemma for \( r + 1 \).

**Claim:** We have

\[
|J^*_t| = \max_{1 \leq i \leq m' + q_0} |J^*_i|, |J^*_{i'}|.
\]

Recall that \( |J^*_t| \) was chosen to be maximal among \( |J^*_1|, \ldots, |J^*_{m'}| \). Hence, if the claim does not hold, we can take \( j \) to be the least number such that

\[ |J^*_j| > |J^*_t|. \]

Then by the induction hypothesis for (2),

\[
|t - s_j| \leq |t - s_1| + |s_1 - s_j| \leq Q(r + 1)k|J^*_t| + 2Q(r)k \max_{1 \leq i \leq m' + q_0} |J^*_i| \leq (Q(r + 1) + 2Q(r))k|J^*_t|.
\]

Now the collection \( \{(I_i, J^*_i, J^*_{i'}) : 1 \leq i \leq m \} \) intersects \((r + 1)\) families \( X_1, \ldots, X_{q_0+1} \) and \((I_j, J^*_j, J^*_{j'}) \) belongs to one of these families, as \( j \leq q_0 - 1 \).

Hence there exists a triple \((I_i, J^*_i, J^*_{i'})\) that belongs to the same family as \((I_j, J^*_j, J^*_{j'})\). Recall that the induction hypothesis for \( t_1, \ldots, t_m \) gives us

\[ |t - t_{i'}| \leq 2Q(r)k|J^*_t|. \]

Since \( \beta > (Q(r + 1) + 4Q(r))k \), we have

\[ |t_i - s_j| \leq |t_i - t'_{i'}| + |t'_{i'} - s_j| \leq (Q(r + 1) + 4Q(r))k|J^*_t| < \beta|J^*_t|. \]

Applying the \( \beta \)-regularity to the pair \((I_j, J^*_j)\), we conclude that \( t_i \in I_j \cap J^*_j \cap T \). Since \((I_j, J^*_j, J^*_{j'})\) and \((I_i, J^*_i, J^*_{i'})\) belong to the same family which is \( T \)-multiplicity free, they are equal to each other. This is a contradiction since \( |J^*_j| > |J^*_t| \geq |J^*_i| \), proving the claim (5.6).
We next prove that \((I_i, J_i^*, J_i')\) and \((\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j')\) are distinct for all \(1 \leq i \leq m\) and \(1 \leq j \leq q_0 - 1\). It suffices to check that \(J_i^*\) and \(\tilde{J}_j^*\) are distinct. Note that we have 

\[
\max_{1 \leq i, j \leq m} |t_i - t_j| < 2Q(r)k|J_i^*| \quad \text{and} \quad \max_{1 \leq i, j \leq q_0} |s_i - s_j| < 2Q(r)k|\tilde{J}_j^*|
\]

by the induction hypothesis together with claim (5.6). Now for \(t_i \in J_i^*(1 \leq i \leq m)\) and \(s_j \in \tilde{J}_j^*(1 \leq j < q_0)\), we estimate:

\[
(5.7) \quad |s_j - t_i| \geq |s_1 - t_\ell| - |t_i - t_\ell| - |s_1 - s_j| = Q(r + 1)|J_\ell^*| - 2Q(r)k|J_\ell^*| - 2Q(r)k|\tilde{J}_\ell^*| = (Q(r + 1) - 4Q(r)k)|J_\ell^*| \geq |J_\ell^*|.
\]

This in particular means that \(s_j \notin J_i^*\) and \(t_i \notin \tilde{J}_j^*\). Hence \(J_i^* \neq \tilde{J}_j^*\).

We now begin checking the conditions (1), (2) and (3).

(1): If \(s_{q_0} \notin J'(\mathcal{X})\), there is nothing to check.

Now assume that \(s_{q_0} \in J_{q_0}^*\) for some \((\tilde{I}_{q_0}, \tilde{J}_{q_0}, \tilde{J}_{q_0}')\). If \(q_0 < m'\), then again there is nothing to prove, as the union

\[
(5.8) \quad \{(I_i, J_i^*, J_i') : 1 \leq i \leq m \} \cup \{\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j' : 1 \leq j \leq q_0\}
\]

intersects a family other than \(\mathcal{X}_1, \ldots, \mathcal{X}_{m+1}\). Hence we will assume \(q_0 = m'\). By the induction hypothesis for \(r\) on the sequence \((s_1, \ldots, s_{m'})\), the family \(\{(\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j') : 1 \leq j \leq m'\}\) consists of pairwise distinct triples intersecting at least \((r + 1)\) numbers of \(\mathcal{X}_i\)'s. Observe that in the estimate (5.7), there is no harm in allowing \(j = q_0\) in addition to \(j < q_0\). This shows that \(\tilde{J}_m^*\) is also distinct from all \(J_i^*\)'s. Hence the the triples in (5.8) are all distinct.

Now, unless the following inclusion

\[
(5.9) \quad \{(\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j') : 1 \leq j \leq m'\} \subset \mathcal{X}_1 \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{X}_{r+1}
\]

holds, we are done. Suppose that (5.9) holds. We will deduce a contradiction. Without loss of generality, we assume that \((I_{l}, J_{l}^*, J_{l}') \in \mathcal{X}_{r+1}\). We now claim that the following inclusion holds:

\[
(5.10) \quad \{(\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j') : 1 \leq j \leq m'\} \subset \mathcal{X}_1 \cup \cdots \cup \mathcal{X}_r.
\]

Note that this gives the desired contradiction, since \(\{(\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j') : 1 \leq j \leq m'\}\) must intersect at least \((r + 1)\) number of \(\mathcal{X}_i\) by the induction hypothesis. In order to prove the inclusion (5.10), suppose on the contrary that \((\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j') \in \mathcal{X}_{r+1}\) for some \(1 \leq j \leq m'\). Using \(\beta > (Q(r + 1) + 2Q(r))k\) and (5.6), we deduce \(|t_\ell - s_j| \leq |t_\ell - s_1| + |s_1 - s_j| \leq Q(r + 1)k|J_i^*| + 2Q(r)k|J_i^*| < \beta|J_i^*|\) where we used the induction hypothesis for the sequence \((s_1, \ldots, s_{m'})\) in the second line, to estimate the term \(|s_1 - s_j|\).

Next, applying the \(\beta\)-regularity to the pair \((I_{l}, J_{l}^*)\), we conclude that \(s_j \in I_{l}\). Since \(s_j \notin \tilde{J}_j^*\), it follows that \(I_{l} \cap \tilde{J}_j^* \cap T \neq \emptyset\). This contradicts the condition that \(\mathcal{X}_{r+1}\) is of \(\Gamma\)-multiplicity free, as both \((\tilde{I}_j, \tilde{J}_j^*, \tilde{J}_j')\) and \((I_{l}, J_{l}^*, J_{l}')\) belong to the same family \(\mathcal{X}_{r+1}\). This completes the proof of (1).
(2): For \(1 \leq i \leq m\) and \(1 \leq j \leq q_0\), observe that
\[
|t_i - s_j| \leq |t_i - t_\ell| + |t_\ell - s_1| + |s_1 - s_j|
\]
\[
\leq 2Q(r)k|J'_\ell| + Q(r + 1)k|J'_\ell| + 2Q(r)k|J'_\ell| < 2Q(r + 1)k|J'_\ell|
\]
as \(Q(r + 1) > 4Q(r)\). Hence we get the desired result by (5.6).

(3): We already have observed that the inequality \(\beta > \varepsilon^{-1}Q(r + 1)k\) implies that \((1 - \varepsilon)^m|t_1| \leq |s_1| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^m|t_1|\). Combining this with the induction hypothesis, we deduce that \((1 - \varepsilon)^{m+i-1}|t_1| \leq |s_i| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^{m+i-1}|t_1|\) for all \(1 \leq i \leq q_0\). Finally, the last statement of the lemma is obtained from the case \(r = n\), since there are only \(n\)-number of \(X_i\)’s; hence the second possibility of (1) cannot arise for \(r = n\).

\[\square\]

Proof of Proposition 5.3. We may assume that \(X_i\)’s are all of degree 1, by replacing each \(X_i\)’s with \(\delta\)-number of families associated to it.

We set \(\beta_0(n, k, 1) = (4k)^{n+1}\varepsilon^{-1}\) where \(\varepsilon\) satisfies \((\frac{1 + \varepsilon}{1 - \varepsilon})^{2^{n-1}} \leq 2\). Note that \(\beta_0(n, k, 1)\) is equal to the number given in (5.1). We may assume \(x = 0\) without loss of generality. Let \(\lambda > 0\). We need to find a point
\[
(5.11) \quad t' \in \left([-2k\lambda, -\lambda] \cup [\lambda, 2k\lambda]\right) \cap \left(T - \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} J'(X_i)\right).
\]

Choose \(s > 0\) such that \((1 - \varepsilon)^{-2^{n-1}}\lambda \leq s \leq 2(1 + \varepsilon)^{-2^{n-1}}\lambda\). Since \(T\) is globally \(k\)-thick, there exists \(t \in \left([-ks, -s] \cup [s, ks]\right) \cap T\). If \(t \notin \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} J'(X_i)\), then by choosing \(t' = t\), we are done. Now suppose \(t \in \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} J'(X_i)\). Since \(0 \notin \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} I(X_i)\), by applying Lemma 5.4 to \(t \in T \cap \left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{n} J'(X_i)\right)\), we obtain \(t' \in T - \bigcup_{i=1}^{n} J'(X_i)\) such that \((1 - \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}|t| \leq \left|t' \right| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}|t|\). Note that \(|t'| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}|t| \leq (1 + \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}|s| \leq 2k\lambda\). Similarly, we have \(|t'| \geq (1 - \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}|t| \geq (1 - \varepsilon)^{2^{n-1}}s \geq \lambda\). This completes the proof since \(t'\) satisfies (5.11).

6. Avoidance of the singular set

Let \(\Gamma < G\) be a convex cocompact non-elementary subgroup and let \(U = \{u_1\} < N\) be a one-parameter subgroup. Let \(\mathcal{S}(U), \mathcal{G}(U), X(H, U)\), and \(\mathcal{H}^*\) be as defined in section 4. In particular, \(\mathcal{S}(U)\) is a countable union: \(\mathcal{S}(U) = \bigcup_{H \in \mathcal{H}^*} \Gamma \backslash \Gamma X(H, U)\). The main goal of this section is to prove the avoidance Theorem 6.13 for any convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. For this, we extend the linearization method developed by Dani and Margulis [12] to our setting. Via a careful analysis of the graded self-intersections of the union \(\bigcup_i \Gamma \backslash \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M\) for finitely many groups \(H_i \in \mathcal{H}^*\) and compact subsets \(D_i \subset X(H_i, U)\), we construct families of triples of subsets of \(\mathbb{R}\) satisfying the conditions of Proposition 5.3 relative to the global \(k\)-thick subset of the return time to \(RF M\) under \(U\) given in Proposition 3.10.
**Linearization.** Let $H \in \mathcal{H}^*$. Then $H$ is reductive, algebraic, and is equal to $N_G(H)$ by Proposition 4.3. There exists an $\mathbb{R}$-regular representation $p_H : G \rightarrow \text{GL}(V_H)$ with a point $p_H \in V_H$, such that $H = \text{Stab}_C(p_H)$ and the orbit $p_H G$ is Zariski closed [2, Theorem 3.5]. Since $\Gamma \setminus \Gamma H$ is closed, it follows that $p_H \Gamma$ is a closed (and hence discrete) subset of $V_H$.

Let $\eta_H : G \rightarrow V_H$ denote the orbit map defined by $\eta_H(g) = p_H g$ for all $g \in G$. As $H$ and $U$ are algebraic subgroups, the set $X(H,U) = \{ g \in G : gUg^{-1} \subset H \}$ is Zariski closed. Since $p_H G$ is Zariski closed in $V_H$, it follows that $A_H := p_H X(H,U)$ is Zariski closed in $V_H$ and $X(H,U) = \eta_H^{-1}(A_H)$.

Following [15], for given $C > 0$ and $\alpha > 0$, a function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is called $(C, \alpha)$-good if for any interval $I \subset \mathbb{R}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$, we have

$$\ell\{t \in I : |f(t)| \leq \varepsilon\} \leq C \cdot \left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\sup_{t \in I} |f(t)|}\right)^{\alpha} \cdot \ell(I)$$

where $\ell$ is a Lebesgue measure on $\mathbb{R}$.

**Lemma 6.1.** For given $C > 1$ and $\alpha > 0$, consider functions $p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_k : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfying the $(C, \alpha)$-good property. For $0 < \delta < 1$, set

$$I = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : \max_i |p_i(t)| < 1 \} \quad \text{and} \quad J(\delta) = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : \max_i |p_i(t)| < \delta \}.$$

For any $\beta > 1$, there exists $\delta = \delta(C, \alpha, \beta) > 0$ such that the pair $(I, J(\delta))$ is $\beta$-regular (see Def. 5.2).

**Proof.** We prove that the conclusion holds for $\delta := ((1 + \beta)C)^{-1/\alpha}$. First, note that the function $q(t) := \max_i |p_i(t)|$ also has the $(C, \alpha)$-good property. Let $J' = (a, b)$ be a component of $J(\delta)$, and $I'$ be the component of $I$ containing $J'$. Note that $I'$ is an open interval and $(a, \infty) \cap I' = (a, c)$ for some $b \leq c \leq \infty$. We claim

$$J' + \beta |J'| \subset (a, \infty) \cap I' \subset I'. \quad (6.1)$$

We may assume that $c < \infty$; otherwise the inclusion is trivial. We claim that $q(c) = 1$. Since $\{ t \in \mathbb{R} : q(t) < 1 \}$ is open and $c$ is the boundary point of $I'$, we have $q(c) \geq 1$. If $q(c)$ were strictly bigger than 1, since $\{ t \in \mathbb{R} : q(t) > 1 \}$ is open, $I'$ would be disjoint from an open interval around $c$, which is impossible. Hence $q(c) = 1$. Now that $\sup\{ q(t) : t \in (a, \infty) \cap I' \} = q(c) = 1$, by applying the $(C, \alpha)$-good property of $q$ on the interval $(a, \infty) \cap I'$, we get

$$\ell(J') \leq \ell\{t \in (a, \infty) \cap I' : |q(t)| \leq \delta\} \leq C\delta^\alpha \cdot \ell((a, \infty) \cap I').$$

Now as $J' = (a, b)$ and $(a, \infty) \cap I'$ are nested intervals with one common endpoint, it follows from the equality $C\delta^\alpha = 1/(1 + \beta)$ that $J' + \beta |J'| \subset (a, \infty) \cap I' \subset I'$, proving (6.1). Similarly, applying the $(C, \alpha)$-good property of $q$ on $(-\infty, b) \cap I'$, we deduce that $J' - \beta |J'| \subset I'$. This proves that $(I, J(\delta))$ is $\beta$-regular. \hfill \Box

**Proposition 6.2.** Let $V$ be a finite dimensional real vector space, $\theta \in \mathbb{R}[V]$ be a polynomial and $A = \{ v \in V : \theta(v) = 0 \}$. Then for any compact subset $D \subset A$ and any $\beta > 0$, there exists a compact neighborhood $D' \subset A$ of $D$.
which has a $\beta$-regular size with respect to $D$ in the following sense: for any neighborhood $\Phi$ of $D'$, there exists a neighborhood $\Psi \subset \Phi$ of $D$ such that for any $q \in V - \Phi$ and for any one-parameter unipotent subgroup $\{u_t\} \subset \text{GL}(V)$, the pair $(I(q), J(q))$ is $\beta$-regular where $I(q) = \{t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in \Phi\}$ and $J(q) = \{t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in \Psi\}$. Furthermore, the degree of $(I(q), J(q))$ is at most $(\deg \theta + 2) \cdot \dim V$.

Proof. Choose a norm on $V$ so that $\|\cdot\|^2$ is a polynomial function on $V$. Since $D$ is compact, we can find $R > 0$ such that $D \subset \{v \in V : \|v\| < R\}$. Then we set $D' = \{v \in V : \theta(v) = 0, \|v\| < R/\sqrt{\delta}\}$, where $0 < \delta < 1$ is to be specified later. Note that if $\Phi$ is a neighborhood of $D'$, there exists $0 < \eta < 1$ such that $\{v \in V : \theta(v) < \eta, \|v\| < (R + \eta)/\sqrt{\delta}\} \subset \Phi$. We set $\Psi := \{v \in V : \theta(v) < \eta \delta, \|v\| < (R + \eta)\}$ and $\tilde{I}(q) := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : \theta(qu_t) < \eta, \|qu_t\| < (R + \eta)/\sqrt{\delta}\}$. Since $\tilde{I}(q) \subset I(q)$ for $0 < \delta < 1$, it suffices to find $\delta$ (and hence $D'$ and $\Psi$) so that the pair $(\tilde{I}(q), J(q))$ is $\beta$-regular. If we set $\psi_1(t) := \frac{\theta(qu_t)}{\eta}$ and $\psi_2(t) := \left(\frac{|qu_t|\sqrt{\delta}}{R + \eta}\right)^2$, then $\tilde{I}(q) = \{\max(\psi_1(t), \psi_2(t)) < 1\}$ and $J(q) = \{\max(\psi_1(t), \psi_2(t)) < \delta\}$. As $\psi_1$ and $\psi_2$ are polynomials, they have the $(C, \alpha)$-property for an appropriate choice of $C$ and $\alpha$. Therefore by applying Lemma 6.1, by choosing $\delta$ small enough, we can make the pair $(\tilde{I}(q), J(q))$ $\beta$-regular for any $\beta > 0$. Note that the degrees of $\psi_1$ and $\psi_2$ are bounded by $\deg \theta \cdot \dim V$ and $2 \dim V$ respectively. Therefore $J(q)$ cannot have more than $(\deg \theta + 2) \cdot \dim V$ number of components. Hence the proof is complete. □

Definition 6.3. We define $E = \mathcal{E}_U$ to be the collection of all compact subsets of $\mathcal{N}(U) \cap RF M$ which can be written as

$$E = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M \quad (6.2)$$

where $\{H_i \in \mathcal{H}^* : i \in \Lambda\}$ is a finite collection and $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$ is a compact subset. In this expression, we always use the minimal index set $\Lambda$ for $E$. When $E$ is of the form (6.2), we will say that $E$ is associated to the family $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda\}$.

Remark 6.4. We note that $E$ can also be expressed as $\bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M$ where $H_i \in \mathcal{H}$ is a finite collection, and $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$ is a compact subset which is left $C(H_i)-$invariant.

Lemma 6.5. In the expression (6.2) for $E \in \mathcal{E}$, the collection $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda\}$ is not redundant, in the sense that no $\gamma H_j \gamma^{-1}$ is equal to $H_i$ for all triples $(i, j, \gamma) \in \Lambda \times \Lambda \times \Gamma$ except for the trivial cases of $i = j$ and $\gamma \in H_i$.

Proof. Observe that if $\gamma H_j \gamma^{-1} = H_i$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma$, then $\Gamma H_j D_j = \Gamma H_i \gamma D_j$, and hence by replacing $D_i$ by $D_i \cup \gamma D_j \subset X(H_i, U)$, we may remove $j$ from the index subset $\Lambda$. This contradicts the minimality of $\Lambda$. □

Note that for $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$, and $\gamma \in \Gamma$, the intersection $H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2$ only depends on the $(\Gamma \cap H_1, \Gamma \cap H_2)$-double coset of $\gamma$. 
**Proposition 6.6.** Let $H_1, H_2 \in \mathcal{H}^*$. Then for any compact subset $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$ for $i = 1, 2$ and a compact subset $K \subset \Gamma \setminus G$, there exists a finite set $\Delta \subset (H_1 \cap \Gamma) \setminus (H_2 \cap \Gamma)$ such that

$$\{K \cap \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2)\}_{\gamma \in \Gamma} = \{K \cap \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2)\}_{\gamma \in \Delta}$$

where the latter set consists of distinct elements.

Moreover for each $\gamma \in \Delta$, there exists a compact subset $C_0 \subset H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2 \subset X(H_1 \cap \gamma H_2 \gamma^{-1}, U)$ such that $K \cap \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2) = \Gamma \setminus \Gamma C_0$.

**Proof.** For simplicity, write $\eta_{H_i} = \eta_i$ and $p_i = p_{H_i}$. Let $K_0 \subset G$ be a compact set such that $K = \Gamma \setminus \Gamma K_0$. We fix $\gamma \in \Gamma$, and define for any $\gamma' \in \Gamma$, $K_{\gamma'} = \{g \in K_0 : \gamma g \in H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_1 D_2\}$. We check that $K \cap \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2) = \Gamma \setminus \Gamma (\cup_{\gamma' \in \Gamma} K_{\gamma'})$. If this set is non-empty, then $K_{\gamma'} \neq \emptyset$ for some $\gamma' \in \Gamma$ and $p_1 \gamma' g \in p_1 D_1$, and $p_2 \gamma^{-1} \gamma' g \in p_2 D_2$ for some $g \in K_0$. In particular,

$$p_1 \gamma' \in p_1 D K_0^{-1}, \quad p_2 \gamma^{-1} \in p_2 D K_0^{-1} \gamma'^{-1}.$$ 

As $p_1 \Gamma$ is discrete, and $p_1 D_1 K_0^{-1}$ is compact, the first condition of (6.3) implies that there exists a finite set $\Delta_0 \subset G$ such that $\gamma' \in (H_1 \cap \Gamma) \Delta_0$. Writing $\gamma' = h \delta_0$ where $h \in H_1 \cap \Gamma$, and $\delta_0 \in \Delta_0$, the second condition of (6.3) implies $p_2 \gamma^{-1} h \in p_2 D_2 K_0^{-1} \delta_0^{-1}$. As $p_2 D_2 K_0^{-1} \Delta_0^{-1}$ is compact and $p_2 \Gamma$ is discrete, there exists a finite set $\Delta \subset G$ such that $\gamma^{-1} h \in (H_2 \cap \Gamma) \Delta$. Hence, if $K \cap \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2) \neq \emptyset$, then $\gamma \in (H_1 \cap \Gamma) \Delta (H_2 \cap \Gamma)$. This completes the proof of the first claim. For the second claim, it suffices to set $C_0 := \cup_{\gamma' \in \Delta} K_{\gamma'}$. \hfill \Box

**Proposition 6.7.** Let $H_1, H_2 \in \mathcal{H}^*$ be such that $H_1 \cap H_2$ contains a unipotent element. Then there exists a unique smallest connected closed subgroup, say $H_0$, of $H_1 \cap H_2$ containing all unipotent elements of $H_1 \cap H_2$ such that $\Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_0$ is closed. Moreover, $H_0 \in \mathcal{H}$.

**Proof.** The orbit $\Gamma \setminus \Gamma (H_1 \cap H_2)$ is closed [29, Lem. 2.2]. Hence such $H_0$ exists. We need to show that $\Gamma \cap H_0$ is Zariski dense in $H_0$. Let $L$ be the subgroup of $H_0$ generated by all unipotent elements in $H_0$. Note that $L$ is a normal subgroup of $H_0$ and hence $(H_0 \cap \Gamma)L$ is a subgroup of $H_0$. If $F$ is the identity component of the closure of $(H_0 \cap \Gamma)L$, then $\Gamma \setminus \Gamma F$ is closed. By the minimality assumption on $H_0$, we have $F = H_0$. Hence $(H_0 \cap \Gamma)L = H_0$; so $[e^L] = [e] H_0$. We can then apply [29, Cor. 2.12] and deduce the Zariski density of $H_0 \cap \Gamma$ in $H_0$. \hfill \Box

**Corollary 6.8.** Let $H_1, H_2 \in \mathcal{H}^*$ and $\gamma \in \Gamma$ be satisfying that $X(H_1 \cap \gamma H_2 \gamma^{-1}, U) \neq \emptyset$. Then there exists a subgroup $H \in \mathcal{H}^*$ contained in $H_1 \cap \gamma H_2 \gamma^{-1}$ such that for any compact subsets $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$, $i = 1, 2$, there exists a compact subset $D_0 \subset X(H, U)$ such that $K \cap \Gamma \setminus \Gamma (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2) = K \cap \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H D_0$.

**Proof.** Let $F \in \mathcal{H}$ be given by Proposition 6.7 for the subgroup $H_1 \cap \gamma H_2 \gamma^{-1}$. Set $H := N_G(F_{nc}) \in \mathcal{H}^*$. Note that $X(H_1 \cap \gamma H_2 \gamma^{-1}, U) = \Box$
$X(H,U)$. Hence, by the second claim of Proposition 6.6, there exists a compact subset $D_0 \subset H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2$ such that

\[(6.4) \quad K \cap \Gamma \backslash (H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2) = \Gamma \backslash D_0.\]

We claim that $\Gamma \backslash D_0 = K \cap \Gamma \backslash H D_0$. The inclusion $\subset$ is clear. Let $g := h d \in H D_0$ with $h \in H$ and $d \in D_0$, and $[g] \in K$. Then by the condition on $D_0$, we have $g \in H_1 D_1$ and $\gamma^{-1} g \in H_2 D_2$. Therefore $g \in H_1 D_1 \cap \gamma H_2 D_2$. By (6.4), this proves the inclusion $\supset$. 

**Definition 6.9 (Self-intersection operator on $\mathcal{E}_U$).** We define an operator $s : \mathcal{E}_U \cup \{\emptyset\} \to \mathcal{E}_U \cup \{\emptyset\}$ as follows: we set $s(\emptyset) = \emptyset$. For any

\[(6.5) \quad E = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \backslash (H_i D_i \cap RF M) \in \mathcal{E}_U,\]

we define

\[s(E) := \bigcup_{i,j \in \Lambda} \bigcup_{\gamma_{ij} \in \Gamma} \Gamma \backslash (H_i D_i \cap \gamma_{ij} H_j D_j) \cap RF M\]

where $\gamma_{ij} \in \Gamma$ ranges over all elements of $\Gamma$ satisfying $\dim(H_i \cap \gamma_{ij} H_j \gamma_{ij}^{-1})_{nc} < \min\{\dim(H_i)_{nc}, \dim(H_j)_{nc}\}$.

By Proposition 6.6 and Corollary 6.8, we have:

**Corollary 6.10.**

1. For $E \in \mathcal{E}_U$, we have $s(E) \in \mathcal{E}_U$.

2. For $E_1, E_2 \in \mathcal{E}_U$, we have $E_1 \cap E_2 \in \mathcal{E}_U$.

Hence for $E \in \mathcal{E}_U$ as in (6.5), $s(E)$ is of the form $s(E) = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \backslash (H_i D_i \cap RF M)$ where $\Lambda$ is a (minimal) finite index set, $H_i \in \mathcal{H}$ with $X(H_i, U) \neq \emptyset$ and $\max\{\dim(H_i)_{nc} : i \in \Lambda\} < \max\{\dim(H_i)_{nc} : i \in \Lambda\}$. Hence, $s$ maps $\mathcal{E}_U$ to $\mathcal{E}_U \cup \{\emptyset\}$ and for any $E \in \mathcal{E}_U$, $s^{\dim G}(E) = \emptyset$.

**Definition 6.11.** For a compact subset $K \subset \Gamma \backslash G$ and $E \in \mathcal{E}_U$, we say that $K$ does not have any self-intersection point of $E$, or simply say that $K$ is $E$-self intersection-free, if $K \cap s(E) = \emptyset$.

**Proposition 6.12.** Let $E = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \backslash (H_i D_i \cap RF M) \in \mathcal{E}$ where $D_i \subset X(H_i, U)$ is a compact subset and $\Lambda$ is a finite subset. Let $K \subset RF M$ be a compact subset which is $E$-self intersection-free. Then there exists a collection of open neighborhoods $\Omega_i$ of $D_i$, $i \in \Lambda$, such that for $\mathcal{O} := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda} \Gamma \backslash (H_i \Omega_i)$, the compact subset $K$ is $\mathcal{O}$-self intersection free, in the sense that, if $\dim H_i = \dim H_j$ and $K \cap \Gamma \backslash (H_i \Omega_i \cap \gamma H_j \Omega_j) \neq \emptyset$ for some $(i,j,\gamma) \in \Lambda \times \Lambda \times \Gamma$, then $i = j$ and $\gamma \in H_i \cap \Gamma$.

**Proof.** For each $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $i \in \Lambda$, let $\Omega_i(k)$ be the $1/k$-neighborhood of the compact subset $D_i$. Since $\Lambda$ is finite, if the proposition does not hold, by passing to a subsequence, there exist $i,j \in \Lambda$ with $\dim H_i = \dim H_j$ and a sequence $\gamma_k \in \Gamma$ such that $K \cap \Gamma \backslash (H_i \Omega_i(k) \cap \gamma_k H_j \Omega_j(k)) \neq \emptyset$ and

\[(6.6) \quad (i,j,\gamma_k) \notin \{(i,i,\gamma) : i \in \Lambda, \gamma \in H_i \cap \Gamma\}.\]
Hence there exist $g_k = h_k w_k \in H_i \Omega_i(k)$ and $g'_k = h'_k w'_k \in H_j \Omega_j(k)$ such that $g_k = \gamma_k g'_k$ where $[g_k] \in K$. Now as $k \to \infty$, we have $w_k \to w \in D_i$ and $w'_k \to w' \in D_j$. There exists $\delta_k \in \Gamma$ such that $\delta_k g_k \in \hat{K}$ where $\hat{K}$ is a compact subset of $G$ such that $K = \Gamma \setminus \hat{K}$, so the sequence $\delta_k g_k$ converges to $g_0$ as $k \to \infty$. Since $\Gamma H_i$ and $\Gamma H_j$ are closed, we have $\delta_k h_k \to \delta_0 h_i$ and $\delta_k \gamma_k h'_k \to \delta_0 h_j$ where $\delta_0, \delta'_0 \in \Gamma$, $h_i \in H_i$ and $h_j \in H_j$. As $\Gamma[H_i]$ and $\Gamma[H_j]$ are discrete in the spaces $G/H_i$ and $G/H_j$ respectively, we have

$$\delta_0^{-1} \delta_k \in H_i \quad \text{and} \quad (\delta'_0)^{-1} \delta_k \gamma_k \in H_j$$

for all sufficiently large $k$. Therefore $g_0 = \delta_0 h_i w = \delta'_0 h_j w' \in \delta_0 (H_i D_i \cap \delta'_0 H_j D_j)$ and $[g_0] \in K$. Hence $K \cap \Gamma(H_i D_i \cap \delta_0 H_j D_j) \neq \emptyset$. Let $\delta := \delta_0^{-1} \delta'_0 \in \Gamma$. Since $K \cap s(E) = \emptyset$, this implies that $\text{RF} M \cap \Gamma \setminus (H_i D_i \cap \delta_0 H_j D_j) \not\subset s(E)$. By the definition of $s(E)$, $\dim(H_i \cap \delta_0 H_j \delta^{-1})_{\text{nc}} = \min\{\dim(H_i)_{\text{nc}}, \dim(H_j)_{\text{nc}}\}$. Since $H_i = N_G(H_i) = N_G((H_i)_{\text{nc}})$, and similarly for $H_j$, we have $H_i \cap \delta_0 H_j \delta^{-1}$ is either $H_i$ or $\delta_0 H_j \delta^{-1}$. Since $\dim H_i = \dim H_j$, $\delta_0 H_j \delta^{-1} = H_i$ or $H_i = \delta_0 H_j \delta^{-1}$. By Lemma 6.5, this implies that $i = j$ and $\delta \in N_G(H_i) \cap \Gamma$. It follows from (6.7) that $\gamma_k \in N_G(H_i) \cap \Gamma = H_i \cap \Gamma$ for all large $k$. This is a contradiction to (6.6), completing the proof. \qed

In the rest of this section, we assume that $M = \Gamma \setminus \mathbb{H}^d$ is a convex co-compact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends, and let $k$ be as given by Proposition 3.10.

**Theorem 6.13** (Avoidance theorem I). Let $U = \{u_t\} < N$ be a one-parameter subgroup. For any $E \in \mathcal{E}_U$, there exists $E' \in \mathcal{E}_U$ such that the following holds: If $F \subset \text{RF} M$ is a compact set disjoint from $E'$, then there exists a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}^\circ$ of $E$ such that for all $x \in F$, the set $\{t \in \mathbb{R} : xu_t \in \text{RF} M - \mathcal{O}^\circ\}$ is $2k$-thick. Moreover, if $E$ is associated to $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda\}$, then $E'$ is also associated to the same family $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda\}$ in the sense of Definition 6.3.

**Proof.** \begin{enumerate}
\item **The constant $\beta_0$:** We write $\mathcal{H}^* = \{H_i\}$. For simplicity, set $V_i = V_{H_i}$ and $p_i = p_{H_i}$. Let $\theta_i$ be the defining polynomial of the algebraic variety $A_{H_i}$. Set $m := \dim(G)^2$ and $\delta := \max_{H_i \in \mathcal{H}^*}(\deg \theta_i + 2) \dim V_i$.

Note that if $H_i$ is conjugate to $H_j$, then $\theta_i$ and $\theta_j$ have same degree and $\dim V_i = \dim V_j$. Since there are only finitely many conjugacy classes in $\mathcal{H}^*$ by Proposition 4.3, the constant $\delta$ is finite. Now let $\beta_0 := \beta_0(m, \delta, k, 1) = (4k)^{m \delta + 1} \varepsilon^{-1}$ be given as in Proposition 5.3 where $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_{m \delta}$ satisfies $\left(\frac{1 + \varepsilon}{1 - \varepsilon}\right)^{2m \delta - 1} \leq 2$.

\item **Definition of $E_n$ and $E'_n$:** We write $E = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_0} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D_i \cap \text{RF} M$ for some finite minimal set $\Lambda_0$. Set $\ell := \max_{i \in \Lambda_0} \dim(H_i)_{\text{nc}}$. We define $E_n, E'_n \in \mathcal{E}_U$ for all $1 \leq n \leq \ell$ inductively as follows: set $E_{\ell} := E$ and $\Lambda_\ell := \Lambda_0$. For each $i \in \Lambda_\ell$, let $D'_i$ be a compact subset of $X(H_i, U)$ containing $D_i$ such that $p_i D'_i$ has a $\beta_0$-regular size with respect to $p_i D_i$ as in Proposition 6.2. Set $E'_\ell := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_\ell} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D'_i \cap \text{RF} M$. Suppose that $E_{n+1}, E'_{n+1} \in \mathcal{E}_U$ are given for $n \geq 1$. Then, define $E_n := E \cap s(E'_{n+1})$. Then by Corollary 6.10,
$E_n$ belongs to $E_U$ and hence can be written as $E_n = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_n} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M$ where $D_i$ is a compact subset of $X(H_i, U)$, so that $\Lambda_n$ is a minimal index set. For each $i \in \Lambda_n$, let $D'_i$ be a compact subset of $X(H_i, U)$ containing $D_i$ such that $p_i D'_i$ has a $\beta_0$-regular size with respect to $p_i D_i$ as in Proposition 6.2. Set $E'_n := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_n} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D'_i \cap RF M$. Hence we get a sequence of compact (possibly empty) subsets of $E$: $E_1, E_2, \ldots, E_{\ell-1}, E_\ell = E$, and a sequence of compact sets $E'_1, E'_2, \ldots, E'_{\ell-1}, E'_\ell = E'$. Note that $s(E_1) = s(E'_1) = \emptyset$ by the dimension reason.

\[ \star \star \text{3. Outline of the plan:} \text{ Let } F \subset RF M \text{ be a compact set disjoint from } E'. \text{ For } x \in F, \text{ we set } T(x) := \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : xu_t \in RF M \} \text{ which is a globally } k\text{-thick set by Proposition 3.10. We will construct} \]

- a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}'$ of $E'$ disjoint from $F$, and
- a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}^\circ$ of $E$

such that for any $x \in RF M - \mathcal{O}'$, we have \{ $t \in \mathbb{R} : xu_t \in RF M - \mathcal{O}^\circ$ $\} \cap T(x) - J'(\mathcal{X})$ where $\mathcal{X} = \mathcal{X}(x)$ is the union of at most $m$-number of $\beta_0$-regular families $\mathcal{X}_i$ of triples $(I(q), J^*(q), J'(q))$ of subsets of $\mathbb{R}$ with degree $\delta$ and of $T(x)$-multiplicity free. Once we do that, the theorem is a consequence of Proposition 5.3. Construction of such $\mathcal{O}'$ and $\mathcal{O}^\circ$ requires an inductive process on $E_n$’s.

\[ \star \star \text{4. Inductive construction of } K_n, \mathcal{O}'_{n+1}, \mathcal{O}_{n+1}, \text{ and } \mathcal{O}^*_{n+1}: \text{ Let } K_0 := RF M. \text{ For each } i \in \Lambda_1, \text{ there exists a neighborhood } \Omega_i \text{ of } D'_i \text{ such that for } \mathcal{O}_i' := \bigcup_{j \in \Lambda_i} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega_i, \text{ the compact subset } K_0 \text{ is } \mathcal{O}_i'\text{-self intersection free by Lemma 6.12, since } s(E'_i) = \emptyset. \text{ By Proposition 6.2, there exists a neighborhood } \Omega_i \text{ of } D_i \text{ such that the pair } (I(q), J(q)) \text{ is } \beta_0\text{-regular for all } q \in \mathcal{V}_i - p_i \Omega_i \text{ where} \]

\[
I(q) = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in p_i \Omega'_i \} \text{ and } J(q) = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in p_i \Omega_i \}.
\]

Set $\mathcal{O}_1 := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_1} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega_i$. Since $E_1 = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_1} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M$, $\mathcal{O}_1$ is a neighborhood of $E_1 = s(E'_2) \cap E$. Now the compact subset $s(E'_2) - \mathcal{O}_1$ is contained in $s(E'_2) - E$, which is relatively open in $s(E'_2)$. Therefore we can take a neighborhood $\overline{\mathcal{O}_1}$ of $s(E'_2) - \mathcal{O}_1$ so that $\overline{\mathcal{O}_1} \cap E = \emptyset$.

We will now define the following quadruple $K_n, \mathcal{O}'_{n+1}, \mathcal{O}_{n+1}$ and $\mathcal{O}^*_{n+1}$ for each $1 \leq n \leq \ell - 1$ inductively:

- a compact subset $K_n = K_{n-1} - (\mathcal{O}_n \cup \mathcal{O}^*_n) \subset RF M$,  
- a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}_{n+1}$ of $E'_{n+1}$, 
- a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}^*_{n+1}$ of $E'_{n+1}$ and 
- a neighborhood $\overline{\mathcal{O}_{n+1}}$ of $s(E'_{n+2}) - \mathcal{O}_{n+1}$ such that $\overline{\mathcal{O}_{n+1}} \cap E = \emptyset$.

Assume that the sets $K_{n-1}, \mathcal{O}'_n, \mathcal{O}_n$ and $\mathcal{O}^*_n$ are defined. We define $K_n := K_{n-1} - (\mathcal{O}_n \cup \mathcal{O}^*_n) = RF M - \bigcup_{j=1}^n (\mathcal{O}_i \cup \mathcal{O}^*_i)$. For each $i \in \Lambda_n$, let $\Omega'_i$ be a neighborhood of $D'_i$ in $G$ such that for $\mathcal{O}'_{n+1} := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_n} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega'_i$, $K_n$ is $\mathcal{O}'_{n+1}\text{-self intersection free}$. Since $\mathcal{O}_n \cup \mathcal{O}^*_n$ is a neighborhood of $s(E'_{n+1})$, which is the set of all self-intersection points of $E'_{n+1}$, such collection of $\Omega'_i$, $i \in \Lambda_n$ exists by Lemma 6.12.

\[ ^3 \text{In fact } E_{\ell-i} = \emptyset \text{ for all } i \geq d - 1, \text{ but we won’t use this information} \]
Since $F \subset RF M$ is compact and disjoint from $E'$, we can also assume $\Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega'_i$ is disjoint from $F$, by shrinking $\Omega'_i$ if necessary. More precisely, writing $F = \Gamma \setminus \Gamma \tilde{F}$ for some compact subset $\tilde{F} \subset G$, this can be achieved by choosing a neighborhood $\Omega'_i$ of $D_i'$ so that $p_i \Omega'_i$ is disjoint from $p_i \Gamma \tilde{F}$; and this is possible since $p_i \Gamma \tilde{F}$ is a closed set disjoint from a compact subset $p_i D_i'$. After choosing $\Omega'_i$ for each $i \in \Lambda_{n+1}$, define the following neighborhood of $E'_{n+1}$: $O'_{n+1} := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_{n+1}} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega'_i$.

We will next define $O'_{n+1}$. By Lemma 6.2, there exists a neighborhood $\Omega_i$ of $D_i$ such that the pair $(I(q), J(q))$ is $\beta_0$-regular for all $q \in V_i - p_i \Omega'_i$ where $I(q) = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in p_i \Omega'_i \}$ and $J(q) = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : qu_t \in p_i \Omega_i \}$. We then define the following neighborhood of $E'_{n+1} = s(E'_{n+2}) \cap E$: $O'_{n+1} := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_{n+1}} \Gamma \setminus \Gamma H_i \Omega_i$. Since the compact subset $s(E'_{n+2}) - O_{n+1}$ is contained in the set $s(E'_{n+2}) - E$, which is relatively open inside $s(E'_{n+2})$, we can take a neighborhood $O'_{n+1}$ of $s(E'_{n+2}) - O_{n+1}$ so that $O'_{n+1} \cap E = \emptyset$. This finishes the inductive construction.

\section{Definition of $O'$ and $O^*$:} We define: $O' := \bigcup_{n=1}^\ell O'_n$, $O := \bigcup_{n=1}^{\ell} O_n$, $O^* := \bigcup_{n=1}^{\ell} \overline{O_n}$. Note that $O'$ and $O$ are neighborhoods of $E'$ and $E$ respectively. Since $E \cap O^* = \emptyset$, the following defines a neighborhood of $E$:

\begin{equation}
O^* := O - O^*.
\end{equation}

\section{Construction of $\beta_0$-regular families of $T(x)$-multiplicity free:}

Fix $x \in F \subset RF M - O'$. Choose a representative $g \in G$ of $x$. We write each $\Lambda_n$ as the disjoint union $\Lambda_n = \bigcup_{j \in \theta_n} \Lambda_{n,j}$ where $\Lambda_{n,j} = \{ i \in \Lambda_n : \dim H_i = j \}$ and $\theta_n = \{ j : \Lambda_{n,j} \neq \emptyset \}$. Note that $\# \theta_n < \dim G$.

Fix $1 \leq n \leq \ell$, $j \in \theta_n$ and $i \in \Lambda_{n,j}$. For each $q \in p_i \Gamma g$, we define $I(q) := \{ t : qu_t \in p_i \Omega'_i \}$ and $J(q) := \{ t : qu_t \in p_i \Omega_i \}$. In general, $I(q)$’s have high multiplicity among $q$’s in $\bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_{n,j}} p_i \Gamma g$, but the following subset $I'(q)$’s will be multiplicity-free, and this is is why we defined $K_{n-1}$ as carefully as above:

- $I'(q) := \{ t : \text{for some } a \geq 0, [t,a+1] \subset I(q) \text{ and } xu_{t+a} \in K_{n-1} \}$;
- $J'(q) := I'(q) \cap J(q)$;
- $J'(q) := \{ t \in J(q) : xu_t \in K_{n-1} \}$.

Observe that $I'(q)$ and $J'(q)$ are unions of finitely many intervals, $J'(q) \subset T(x)$ and that $J'(q) \subset J^*(q) \subset I'(q)$. Now, for each $1 \leq n \leq \ell$ and $j \in \theta_n$, define the family

\begin{equation}
\mathcal{X}_{n,j} = \{ (I(q), J^*(q), J'(q)) : q \in \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_{n,j}} p_i \Gamma g \}.
\end{equation}

We claim that each $\mathcal{X}_{n,j}$ is a $\beta_0$-regular family with degree at most $\delta$ and $T(x)$-multiplicity free. Note for each $q \in p_i \Gamma g$, the number of connected components of $J^*(q)$ is less than or equal to that of $J(q)$. Now that $J^*(q) \subset J(q)$ and all the pairs $(I(q), J(q))$ are $\beta_0$-regular pairs of degree at most $\delta$, it follows that $\mathcal{X}_{n,j}$’s are $\beta_0$-regular families with degree at most $\delta$. 

30 MINJU LEE AND HEE OH
We now claim that $\mathcal{X}_{n,j}$ has $T(x)$-multiplicity free, that is, for any distinct indices $q_1, q_2 \in \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_{n,j}} p_i \Gamma g$ of $\mathcal{X}_{n,j}$, $I(q_1) \cap J(q_2) = \emptyset$. We first show that $I'(q_1) \cap I'(q_2) = \emptyset$. Suppose not. Then there exists $t \in I'(q_1) \cap I'(q_2)$ for some $q_1 = p_i \gamma_1 g$ and $q_2 = p_k \gamma_2 g$, where $i, k \in \Lambda_{n,j}$. Then for some $a \geq 0$, we have $[t, t + a] \subset I(q_1) \cap I(q_2)$ and $x_{u_{t+a}} \in K_{n-1}$. In particular, $x_{u_{t+a}} \in \Gamma \backslash \Gamma(\gamma_1^{-1} H_i \Omega_i^t \cup \gamma_2^{-1} H_k \Omega_k^t) \cap K_{n-1}$. Since $K_{n-1}$ is $O'_n$-self intersection free, and $\dim H_i = \dim H_k = j$, we deduce from Proposition 6.12 that this may happen only when $i = k$, and $\gamma_1^{-1} \gamma_2^{-1} \in H_i \cap \Gamma$. Hence we have $q_1 = q_2$. This shows that $I'(q)$'s are pairwise disjoint. Now suppose that there exists an element $t \in I(q_1) \cap J(q_2)$, then by the disjointness of $I'(q_1)$ and $I'(q_2)$, it follows that $t \in (I(q_1) - I'(q_1)) \cap J(q_2)$. By the definition of $I'(q_1)$, we have $x_{u_t} \notin K_{n-1}$. This contradicts the assumption that $t \in J(q_2)$.

\section{Completing the proof} Let $X := \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq t_n, j \in \theta_n} \mathcal{X}_{n,j}$. In view of Proposition 5.3, it remains to check that the condition $t \in T(x) - J'(X)$ implies that $x_{u_t} \notin O^* = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} (O_n - (\cup_{i \leq n-1} O_i \cup O^*))$. Suppose that there exists $t \in T(x) - J'(X)$ such that $x_{u_t} \in O^*$. Write the neighborhood $O^*$ as the disjoint union $O^* = \bigcup_{i=1}^{\ell} (O_n - (\cup_{i \leq n-1} O_i \cup O^*))$. Let $n \leq \ell$ be such that $x_{u_t} \in O_n - (\cup_{i \leq n-1} O_i \cup O^*)$. Since $t \in T(x) - J'(X)$, we have $x_{u_t} \inRF M - K_{n-1}$. Since $K_{n-1} = RF M - \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} (O_i \cup O^t)$, $x_{u_t} \in \bigcup_{i=1}^{n-1} O_i \cup O^t$. This is a contradiction, since $\bigcup_{i=1}^{\ell} O^t_i \subset O^*$.

As $\mathcal{X}^*$ is countable and $X(H_i, U)$ is $\sigma$-compact, the intersection $\mathcal{I}(U) \cap RF M$ can be exhausted by the union of the increasing sequence of $E_j \in \mathcal{E}_U$'s. Therefore, we deduce:

\begin{corollary}
There exists an increasing sequence of compact subsets $E_1 \subset E_2 \subset \cdots$ in $\mathcal{E}_U$ with $\mathcal{I}(U) \cap RF M = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j$ which satisfies the following: Let $x_i \in RF M$ be a sequence converging to $x \in \mathcal{I}(U) \cap RF M$. Then for each $j \in \mathbb{N}$, there exist a neighborhood $O_j$ of $E_j$ and $i_j \geq 1$ such that $\{t \in \mathbb{R} : x_{i_j u_t} \in RF M - O_j\}$ is $2k$-thick for all $i \geq i_j$.\end{corollary}

\begin{proof}
For each $j \geq 1$, we may assume $E_{j+1} \supset E'_j$ where $E'_j$ is given by Theorem 6.13. For each $j \geq 1$, there exists $i_j \in \mathbb{N}$ such that $x_i \notin E_{j+1}$ for all $i \geq i_j$. Applying Proposition 6.13 to a compact subset $F = \{x_i : i \geq i_j\}$ of $RF M$, we obtain a neighborhood $O_j$ of $E_j$ such that $\{t \in \mathbb{R} : x_{i_j u_t} \in RF M - O_j\}$ is $2k$-thick for all $i \geq i_j$. \end{proof}

Indeed we will apply Corollary 6.14 for the sequence $\{x_i\}$ contained in a closed orbit $x_0 L$ of a proper connected closed subgroup $L \subset G$, which can be proved in the same way:

\begin{theorem}[Avoidance Theorem II]
Consider a closed orbit $x_0 L$ for some $x_0 \in RF M$ and $L \subset \mathcal{Q}_U$. There exists an increasing sequence of compact subsets $E_1 \subset E_2 \subset \cdots$ in $\mathcal{E}_U$ with $\mathcal{I}(U, x_0 L) \cap RF M = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} E_j$, which satisfies the following: if $x_i \to x$ in $RF M \cap x_0 L$ with $x \in \mathcal{I}(U, x_0 L)$,\end{theorem}
then for each \( j \in \mathbb{N} \), there exist \( i_j \geq 1 \) and an open neighborhood \( O_j \subset x_0 L \) of \( E_j \) such that \( \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : x_i u_t \in RF M - O_j \} \) is a 2k-thick set for all \( i \geq i_j \).

7. LIMITS OF RF M-POINTS IN F* AND GENERIC POINTS

In the rest of this paper, let \( M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d \) be a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. Recall that \( \Lambda \subset \mathbb{S}^{d-1} \) denotes the limit set of \( \Gamma \). In this section, we collect some geometric lemmas which are needed in modifying a sequence limiting on an RF M point (resp. limiting on a point in \( RF M \cap \mathscr{G}(U) \)) to a sequence of RF M-points (resp. whose limit still remains inside \( \mathscr{G}(U) \)).

Lemma 7.1. Let \( C_n \to C \) be a sequence of convergent circles in \( \mathbb{S}^{d-1} \). If \( C \not\subset \overline{B} \) for any component \( B \) of \( \Omega \), then \( \# \limsup_{n \to \infty} C_n \cap \Lambda \geq 2 \).

Proof. Without loss of generality, we may assume that \( \infty \not\in \Lambda \) and hence consider \( \Lambda \) as a subset of the Euclidean space \( \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \). Note that there is one component, say, \( B_1 \) of \( \Omega \) which contains \( \infty \) and all other components of \( \Omega \) are contained in the complement of \( B_1 \), which is a (bounded) round ball in \( \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \). It follows that there are only finitely many components of \( \Omega \) whose diameters are bounded from below by a fixed positive number; this follows from the fact that \( \Gamma B \) is closed for each component \( B \) of \( \Omega \), and that there are only finitely many \( \Gamma \)-orbits of components of \( \Omega \).

Let \( \delta = \text{diam}(C)/2 \) so that we may assume \( \text{diam}(C_n) > \delta \) for all sufficiently large \( n \gg 1 \). It suffices to show that there exists \( \varepsilon_0 > 0 \) such that \( C_n \cap \Lambda \) contains \( \xi_n, \xi'_n \) with \( d(\xi_n, \xi'_n) \geq \varepsilon_0 \) for all sufficiently large \( n \). Suppose not. Then for any \( \varepsilon > 0 \), there exists an interval \( I_n \subset C_n \) such that \( \text{diam}(I_n) \leq \varepsilon \) and \( C_n - I_n \subset \Omega \) for some infinite sequence of \( n \)'s. Since \( C_n - I_n \) is connected, there exists a component \( B_n \) of \( \Omega \) such that \( C_n \subset \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon}(B_n) \), where \( \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon}(B_n) \) denotes the \( \varepsilon \)-neighborhood of \( B_n \). In particular, we have \( \text{diam}(B_n) + \varepsilon > \delta \). Taking \( \varepsilon \) smaller than \( 0.5 \delta \), this means that \( \text{diam}(B_n) > \delta/2 \). On the other hand, there are only finitely many components of \( \Omega \) whose diameters are greater than \( 0.5 \delta \), say \( B_1, \ldots, B_\ell \). Let \( \varepsilon_0 > 0 \) be such that \( \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon_0}(B_1), \ldots, \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon_0}(B_\ell) \) are all disjoint. Then by passing to a subsequence, there exists \( B_1 \) such that \( C_n \subset \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon}(B_i) \) for all small \( 0 < \varepsilon < \varepsilon_0 \) and \( n \geq 1 \); hence \( C \subset \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon}(B_i) \). Since this holds for all sufficiently small \( \varepsilon > 0 \), we get that \( C \subset \overline{B_i} \), yielding a contradiction. \( \square \)

In the next two lemmas, we set \( U^- = U \) and \( U^+ = U^t \).

Lemma 7.2. Let \( U < N \) be a connected closed subgroup. Let \([g]L\) be a closed orbit for some \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) and \([g] \in RF M \). Let \( S_0 \) and \( S^* \) denote the boundaries of \( \pi(g \mathcal{H}(U)) \) and \( \pi(g L) \) respectively. If \( S \) is a sphere such that \( S_0 \subset S \subset S^* \) and \( \Gamma S \) is closed, then \([g] \in \mathcal{I}(U^\pm, [g]L) \).

Proof. Write \( L = H(\hat{U})C \in \mathcal{L}_U \). Since \( S_0 \subset S \subset S^* \), there exists a connected proper subgroup \( \hat{U} \) of \( \hat{U} \), containing \( U \) such that \( S \) is the boundary
of $\pi(gH(\tilde{U}))$. Since $\Gamma S$ is closed, $[g]H'(\tilde{U})$ is closed by Proposition 2.8. Now the claim follows from Proposition 3.8 and the definition of $\mathcal{I}(U^\pm,[g]L)$. \hfill \square

**Lemma 7.3.** Let $U < N$ be a connected closed subgroup with dimension $m \geq 1$, and let $U_{\pm}^{(1)}, \ldots, U_{\pm}^{(m)}$ be one-parameter subgroups generating $U^\pm$. Consider a closed orbit $yL$ where $L \in L_U$ and $y \in F^*_{H(U)} \cap RF M \cap \bigcap_{i=1}^m \mathcal{I}(U_{\pm}^{(i)}, yL)$. If $x_n \to y$ in $y$, then, by passing to a subsequence, there exists a sequence $h_n \to h$ in $H(U)$ so that $x_n h_n \in RF M \cap yL$. If $y_{\pm} \in \mathcal{I}(U_{\pm}^{(i)}, yL)$, then, by passing to a subsequence, there exists a sequence $h_n \to h$ in $H(U)$ so that $x_n h_n \in RF M \cap yL$. If $y_{\pm} \in \mathcal{I}(U_{\pm}^{(i)}, yL)$.

**Proof.** Let $S^*$ denote the boundary of $\pi(g_0L)$. Let $Q$ be the collection of all spheres $S \subseteq S^*$ such that $S \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$ and $\Gamma S$ is closed in $C^{\dim S}$. By Corollary 4.8 and Remark 4.9, $Q$ is countable. Choose a sequence $g_n \to g_0$ in $G$ as $n \to \infty$, so that $x_n = [g_n]$ and $y = [g_0]$. Let $S_n$ and $S_0$ denote the boundaries of $\pi(g_n H(U))$ and $\pi(g_0 H(U))$ respectively so that $S_n \to S_0$ in $C^m$ as $n \to \infty$. We will choose a circle $C_0 \subseteq S_0$ and a sequence of circles $C_n \subseteq S_n$ so that $C_n \to C_0$ and $\limsup(C_n \cap \Lambda)$ contains two distinct points outside of $\cup_{S \in Q} S$. If $m = 1$, we set $C_0 = S_0$. When $m \geq 2$, we choose a circle $C_0 \subseteq S_0$ as follows. Note that $S_0$ is not contained in any sphere in $Q$ by the assumption on $y$ and Lemma 7.2. Hence for any $S \in Q$, $S_0 \cap S$ is a proper sub-sphere of $S_0$. Since $y \in F^*_{H(U)}$, for any component $B_i$ of $\Omega$, $S_0 \not\subseteq B_i$ and hence $S_0 \cap \partial B_i$ is a proper sub-sphere of $S_0$. Choose a circle $C_0 \subseteq S_0$ such that $(g_0^+, g_0^-) \subseteq C_0 \cap \Lambda$, $C_0 \not\subseteq S$ for any $S \in Q$, and $C_0 \not\subseteq \partial B_i \cap S_0$ for all $i$. This is possible, since $Q$ is countable. Since $S_n \to S_0$, we can find a sequence of circles $C_n \subseteq S_n$ such that $C_n \to C_0$. We claim that $\limsup_{n}(C_n \cap \Lambda)$ is uncountable. Since $\# C_0 \cap \Lambda \geq 2$ and $C_0 \not\subseteq \partial B_i$, $C_0 \not\subseteq B_i$ for all $i$. Therefore, by Lemma 7.1, for any infinite subsequence $C_{n_k}$ of $C_n$, $\# \limsup_{k}(C_{n_k} \cap \Lambda) \geq 2$. By passing to a subsequence, we can find two distinct points $\xi_n, \xi_n' \in C_n \cap \Lambda$ which converge to two distinct points $\xi, \xi'$ of $C_0 \cap \Lambda$ respectively as $n \to \infty$. Choose a sequence $p_n \to p \in G$ such that $p_n^+ = \xi_n, p_n^- = \xi_n', p_0^+ = \xi$ and $p_0^- = \xi'$. The set $T_n = \{ t : [p_n]u_t \in RF M \}$ is a global $k$-thick subset, and hence $\mathcal{T} := \limsup T_n$ is a global $k$-thick subset contained in the set $\{ t : [p]u_t \in RF M \}$. Then $C_n \cap \Lambda$ converges, in the Hausdorff topology, to a compact subset $L \subseteq C_0 \cap \Lambda$ homeomorphic to the one-point compactification of $\mathcal{T}$. Therefore $L$ is uncountable, so $\limsup_{n}(C_n \cap \Lambda)$, proving the claim.

Let $\Psi := \cup_{S \in Q} C_0 \cap S$, i.e., the union of all possible intersection points of $C_0$ and spheres in $Q$. Since $C_0 \not\subseteq S$ for any $S \in Q$, $\# C_0 \cap S \leq 2$. Hence $\Psi$ is countable, and hence $\limsup(C_0 \cap \Lambda) - \Psi$ is uncountable. Note that this works for any infinite subsequence of $C_n$’s. Therefore we can choose sequences $\xi_n, \xi_n^+ \in C_n \cap \Lambda$ converging to distinct points $\xi^-, \xi^+$ of $(C_0 \cap \Lambda) - \Psi$ respectively, by passing to a subsequence. As $\xi^-, \xi^+ \in C_0$ and $C_0 \subseteq S_0$, there exists a frame $g_0 h = (v_0, \ldots, v_{d-1}) \in g_0 H(U)$ whose first vector $v_0$ is tangent to the geodesic $[\xi^-, \xi^+]$. Setting $g := g_0 h$, we claim that $[g] \in \bigcap_{i} \mathcal{I}(U_{\pm}^{(i)}, yL)$. Suppose that $[g] \in \mathcal{I}(U_{\pm}^{(i)}, yL)$ for some $i$. We will assume
Since \( g^\perp \cap \alpha \cap \Lambda = \emptyset \), we have \( \langle g \rangle^\perp = g^\perp = \xi^+ \cap \Lambda \). Since \( S \subset S^\perp \), \( S \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset \) and \( \Gamma S \) is closed, we have \( S \in \mathcal{Q} \). It follows that \( \xi^+ \in \Psi \), contradicting the choice of \( \xi^+ \). This proves the claim.

Now choose a vector \( v_0^{(n)} \) which is tangent to the geodesic \( [\xi^-_n, \xi^+_n] \). We then extend \( v_0^{(n)} \) to a frame \( g_n h_n \in g_n H(U) \) so that \( g_n h_n \) converges to \( g = g_0 h \) as \( n \to \infty \). Since \( \{ \xi^\pm_n \} \subset \Lambda \), we have \( \{ g_n h_n \} \in \text{RF} M \). This completes the proof. \( \square \)

We will need the following lemma later.

**Lemma 7.4.** Let \( k \geq 1 \). Let \( \chi \) be a \( k \)-horosphere in \( \mathbb{H}^{k+1} \) resting at \( p \in \partial \mathbb{H}^{k+1} \), and \( \mathcal{P} \) be a geodesic \( k \)-plane in \( \mathbb{H}^{k+1} \). Let \( \xi \in \partial \mathcal{P} \), \( \delta \) be a geodesic joining \( \xi \) and \( p \), and \( q = \delta \cap \chi \). There exists \( R_0 > 1 \) such that for any \( R > R_0 \), if \( d(\chi, \mathcal{P}) < R - 1 \), then \( d(q, \mathcal{P}) < R \).

**Proof.** For \( k = 1 \), this is shown in [20, Lem. 4.2]. Now let \( k \geq 2 \). Consider a geodesic plane \( \mathbb{H}^2 \subset \mathbb{H}^{k+1} \) which passes through \( q \) and orthogonal to \( \mathcal{P} \). Then \( \chi \cap \mathbb{H}^2 \) and \( \mathcal{P} \cap \mathbb{H}^2 \) are a horocycle and a geodesic in \( \mathbb{H}^2 \) respectively. As \( d_{\mathbb{H}^{k+1}}(\chi, \mathcal{P}) = d_{\mathbb{H}^2}(\chi \cap \mathbb{H}^2, \mathcal{P} \cap \mathbb{H}^2) \) and \( d_{\mathbf{H}^{k+1}}(q, \mathcal{P}) = d_{\mathbf{H}^2}(q, \mathcal{P} \cap \mathbb{H}^2) \), the conclusion follows from the case \( k = 1 \). \( \square \)

**Lemma 7.5.** Let \( U < \hat{H} \cap N \) be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup. If the boundary of \( \pi(gH(U)) \) is contained in \( \partial B \) for some component \( B \) of \( \Omega \), then \( [g] \in \text{BF} M \cdot C(H(U)) \).

**Proof.** As \( U \) is equal to \( mU_k m^{-1} \) for some \( m \in \hat{H} \cap M \) and \( 1 \leq k \leq d - 2 \), the general case is easily reduced to the case when \( U = U_k \). Since \( g = (v_0, \ldots, v_d) \) has its first \((k+1)\)-vectors tangent to the geodesic \((k+1)\)-plane \( \pi(gH(U_k)) \) and \( \partial(\pi(gH(U_k))) \subset \partial B \), we can use an element \( c \in C(H(U_k)) \) to modify the next \((d-k-2)\)-vectors so that \( gc \) has its first \((d-1)\)-vectors tangent to \( \text{hull}(\partial B) \). Then \( [gc] \in \text{BF} M \), proving the claim. \( \square \)

**Lemma 7.6.** Let \( U < \hat{H} \cap N \) be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup. If \( x_n \in \text{RF} M \cdot U \) is a sequence converging to some \( x \in \text{RF} M \), then passing to a subsequence, there exists \( u_n \in U \) such that \( x_n u_n \in \text{RF} M \) and at least one of the following holds:

\begin{enumerate}
  \item \( u_n \to e \) and hence \( x_n u_n \to x \), or
  \item \( x = zc \) for some \( z \in \text{BF} M \) with \( c \in C(H(U)) \), and \( x_n u_n \) accumulates on \( zHc \).
\end{enumerate}

**Proof.** If \( x_n \) belongs to \( \text{RF} M \) for infinitely many \( n \), we simply take \( u_n = e \). So assume that \( x_n \notin \text{RF} M \) for all \( n \). Choose a sequence \( g_n \to g_0 \) in \( G \) so that \( x_n = [g_n] \) and \( x = [g_0] \). As \( x \in \text{RF} M \), we have \( \{g_0(0), g_0(\infty)\} \subset \Lambda \).
As $x_n \in \text{RF}_+ M - \text{RF} M$, we have $g_n(\infty) \in \Lambda$ and $g_n(0) \in \Omega$. For each $n$, choose an element $u_n \in U$ so that $0 < \alpha_n := \|u_n\| \leq \infty$ is the minimum of $\|u\|$ for all $u \in U$ satisfying $g_n u(0) \in \Lambda$. Set $\alpha := \limsup_n \alpha_n$. If $\alpha = 0$, then we are in case (1). Hence we will assume $0 < \alpha \leq \infty$. Let $C_n$ denote the boundary of $\pi(g_n H(U))$ and $C_0$ the boundary of $\pi(g_0 H(U))$. Then $C_n \to C_0$ in $C^{\dim U}$. Recall that $B_U(r)$ denotes the ball of radius $r$ centered at 0 inside $U$. Set $B_n := g_n B_U(\alpha_n)(0)$ and $B_0 := g_0 B_U(\alpha)(0)$. Then $B_n \subset C_n \cap \Omega$, and $\partial B_n \cap \Lambda \neq \emptyset$ by the choice of $u_n$. By passing to a subsequence, we have $\alpha_n \to \alpha$ and $B_n \to B_0$ as $n \to \infty$ and hence the diameter of $B_n$ in $S^{d-1}$ is bounded below by some positive number. Hence, passing to a subsequence, we may assume that $B_n$ are all contained in the same component, say $B$ of $\Omega$. Consequently, $B_0 \subset B$.

We claim that $\# B_0 \cap \partial B \geq 2$. First note that $g_0(0) \in \Lambda$. If $\alpha = \infty$, then $g_n u_n(0) \to g_0(0) \in \Lambda \cap \overline{B_0}$. If $\alpha < \infty$, then $u_n$ converges to some $u \in U$, passing to a subsequence, and $u \neq e$, as $\alpha > 0$. Now, $g_n u_n(0) \to g_0 u(0) \in \Lambda \cap \overline{B_0}$. Since $\Lambda \cap \overline{B} \subset \partial B$, this proves the claim.

Therefore $B_0$ is contained in $\partial B$, and hence so is $C_0$. By Lemma 7.5, this implies that $x = ze$ for some $z \in BF M$ and $e \in C(H(U))$. We proceed to show that $x_n u_n$ accumulates on $z \hat{H} e$. Since $e \in C(H(U))$, we may assume $c = e$ by replacing $x$ with $xe^{-1}$, and $x_n$ with $x_n e^{-1}$.

We claim that $\pi(g_n u_n)$ goes arbitrarily close to the plane $\pi(g_0 \hat{H})$ as $n \to \infty$. Since $x \hat{H} = [g_0 \hat{H}$ is compact, $g_n u_n \in g_n \hat{H}$ and $\pi(g_n \hat{H})$ is a geodesic plane nearly parallel to $\pi(g_0 \hat{H})$ for all large $n$, this claim implies that $[g_n] u_n$ accumulates on $z \hat{H}$, completing the proof.

Now, to prove the claim, let $D_n := C_n \cap \partial B$, and $P_n := \text{hull}(D_n)$. Let $k = \dim U$. Since $C_n$ is a $k$-sphere meeting the $(d - 2)$-sphere $\partial B \subset S^{d-1}$, and $C_n \not\subset \partial B$, it follows that $D_n$ is a $(k - 1)$-sphere. We set $H_n := \text{hull}(C_n)$, $H_0 := \text{hull}(C_0)$ and $H := \text{hull}(\partial B) = \pi(g_0 \hat{H})$. Then $H_n \cap H = P_n$. Let $\varepsilon > 0$ be arbitrary, and $N_\varepsilon(H)$ denote the $\varepsilon$-neighborhood of $H$ in $\mathbb{H}^d$. Letting $d_{H_n}(\cdot, \cdot)$ denote the hyperbolic distance in $H_n$, we may write

$$N_\varepsilon(H) \cap H_n = \{p \in H_n : d_{H_n}(p, P_n) < R_n\}$$

for some $R_n > 0$. This is because $N_\varepsilon(H) \cap H_n$ is convex and invariant under family of isometries, whose axes of translation and rotation are contained in $P_n$. As $C_n \to C_0 \subset \partial B$ as $n \to \infty$, it follows that $R_n \to \infty$ as $n \to \infty$. Let $\chi_n := \pi(g_n U)$, and $\chi_0 := \pi(g_0 U)$, which are $k$-horospheres contained in $H_n$ and $H_0$ respectively.

We next show that there is a uniform upper bound for $d_{H_n}(P_n, \chi_n)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$. To see this, we only need to consider those $P_n$’s which are disjoint from $\chi_n$, as $d_{H_n}(P_n, \chi_n) = 0$ otherwise. Since $\chi_n \to \chi_0$ and $C_n \to C_0$ as $n \to \infty$, it suffices to check that the diameters of $D_n$ with respect to the spherical metric on $S^{d-1}$ have a uniform positive lower bound. Let us write $C_n - D_n = E_n \cup E'_n$, where $E_n$ is a connected component of $C_n - D_n$ meeting $B$, and $E'_n$ is the other component. Since $C_n \to C_0$ as $n \to \infty$, a uniform lower
bound for both diam($E_n$) and diam($E'_n$) will give a uniform upper bound for diam($D_n$). Since $B_n \subset E_n$, diam($E_n$) > diam($B_n$)/2 for all sufficiently large $n$. On the other hand, note that $\chi_n \subset \mathcal{H}_n$ is a horosphere resting at a point in $E'_n$. Since $\chi_n$ converges to $\chi$, the condition that $\mathcal{P}_n \cap \chi_n = \emptyset$ implies that diam($E'_n$) is also bounded below by some positive constant. Since $R_n \to \infty$, we conclude that $d_{\mathcal{H}_n}(\mathcal{P}_n, \chi_n) < R_n - 1$ for all sufficiently large $n$. Applying Lemma 7.4 to $\mathbb{H}^{k+1} = \mathcal{H}_n$, $\chi = \chi_n$, $\mathcal{P} = \mathcal{P}_n$, $\xi = g^+_n$ and $q = \pi(g_n u_n)$, we have $d_{\mathcal{H}_n}(\pi(g_n u_n), \mathcal{P}_n) < R_n$ and hence $\pi(g_n u_n) \in \mathcal{N}_{\varepsilon}(\mathcal{H}) \cap \mathcal{H}_n$, for all sufficiently large $n$. As $\varepsilon > 0$ was arbitrary, this proves that $\pi(g_n u_n)$ goes arbitrarily close to $\pi(g_0 \hat{H})$ as $n \to \infty$. This finishes the proof.

**Lemma 7.7.** Let $U < N$ be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup. If $x_n \to x$ in $F^* \cap RF_+ M$, and $x \in F^* \cap RF M$, then there exists $u_n \to e$ in $U$ such that $x_n u_n \in RF M$; in particular, $x_n u_n \to x$ in $F^* \cap RF M$.

**Proof.** The general case easily reduces to the case when $U < \hat{H} \cap N$. Then the claim follows from Lemma 7.6 and Lemma 3.4.

**Obtaining limits in $F^*$.** For $\varepsilon > 0$, we set

$$
(7.1) \quad \text{core}_\varepsilon(M) := \{ x \in \Gamma \setminus G : \pi(x) \in \text{core} M \text{ and } d(\pi(x), \partial \text{core} M) \geq \varepsilon \}.
$$

We note that core$_\varepsilon(M)$ is a compact of $F^*$ for all sufficiently large $\varepsilon > 0$.

**Lemma 7.8.** Let $x \in RF M$, and $V = \{ v_t : t \in \mathbb{R} \} < N$ be a one-parameter subgroup. If $\pi(xv_t) \not\subset \partial \text{core} M$, and $xv_{t_i} \in RF M$ for some sequence $t_i \to +\infty$, then there exists a sequence $s_i \to +\infty$ such that $xv_{s_i}$ converges to a point in $F^*$.

**Proof.** It suffices to show that there exists $s_i \to +\infty$ such that $xv_{s_i} \in \text{core}_{\eta/3}(M)$ where $\eta$ is as given in (3.5). Let $x = [g]$, and set $o = (1, 0, \cdots, 0) \in \mathbb{H}^d = \mathbb{R}^+ \times \mathbb{R}^{d-1}$. We may assume $g = (e_0, \cdots, e_{d-1})_o \in F \mathbb{H}^d$ where $e_i$ are standard basis vectors in $T_o \mathbb{H}^d \simeq \mathbb{R}^d$. Note that for $V^+ = \{ v_t : t > 0 \}$, $gV^+$ is a translation of the frame $g$ along a horizontal ray emanating from $o$ along the $V^+$-direction. By the definition of $\eta$, the $\eta/3$-neighborhoods of hull $B_j$’s are mutually disjoint. For each $i$, set $s_i := t_i$ if $xv_{t_i} \in \text{core}_{\eta/3}(M)$. Otherwise, there exists a unique $j$ such that $d(\pi(gv_{t_i}), \text{hull} B_j) < \eta/3$. If $\pi(gV_{[t_i, \infty)})$ were contained in the $\eta/3$-neighborhood of hull $B_j$, then the unique geodesic 2-plane which contains $\pi(gV_{[t_i, \infty)})$ must lie in $\partial \text{hull} B_j$, and hence $\pi(xv_t) \subset \partial \text{core}(M)$; this contradicts the hypothesis. Therefore there exists $t_i < s_i < \infty$ such that $d(\pi(gv_{s_i}), \text{hull} B_j) = \eta/3$, as desired.

**Lemma 7.9.** Let $x_n L_n v_n$ be a sequence of closed orbits with $x_n \in RF_+ M$, $L_n \in \mathbb{L}_U$ and $v_n \in (L_n \cap N)\perp$. Suppose that either

1. $x_n \in F^*$ for all $n$; or
2. $x_n L_n v_n \cap RF_+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset$ for all $n$.

Then $F^* \cap \limsup_n (x_n L_n v_n \cap RF_+ M) \neq \emptyset$. 
Proof. We claim that if \( x_n \in F^* \), then \( x_n L_n v_n \cap RF^+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \), that is, the hypothesis (1) implies (2). Suppose not. Then, since \( A \subset L_n \), 
\( (x_n A v_n A \cap RF^+ M) \subset RF^+ M - F^* \). Since the set \( RF^+ M - F^* \) is a closed 
A-invariant set and \( e \in AV_n A \), we would have \( x_n \in RF^+ M - F^* \), yielding a 
contradiction. It follows from the claim that there exists \( z_n \in x_n L_n \cap RF^+ M \) 
such that \( \pi(z_n v_n U) \not\subset \partial \text{core}(M) \) for all \( n \). In particular, there exists \( u_n \in U \) 
such that \( z_n v_n u_n \in \text{core}_{\eta/\beta}(M) \). Since \( \text{core}_{\eta/\beta}(M) \) is a compact subset of 
\( F^* \), \( z_n v_n u_n = z_n u_n v_n \) converges to a point in \( F^* \), finishing the proof. \( \square \)

**Lemma 7.10.** Let \( x_0 \) be a closed orbit with \( x_0 \in RF M \) and \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \). 
Suppose that \( E \) is a closed \( U \)-invariant subset containing \( x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M \) for 
some sequence \( v_n \to \alpha \) in \((L \cap N)^\perp\). If \( x_0 \in F^* \) or \( x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \) 
for all \( n \), then there exist \( y \in RF M \cap F^* \) and a one parameter subgroup 
\( V \subset (L \cap N)^\perp \) such that \( E \supset y(L \cap N)V \).

Proof. Note that \((x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M)(v_n^{-1} A v_n) \subset E \). By Lemma 7.9, there 
exists \( y \in F^* \cap \text{lim sup}_{n \to \infty}(x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M) \). Since \( y \in F^* \cap RF^+ M \subset RF M \cdot U \), 
we may assume \( y \in F^* \cap RF^+ M \) by modifying \( y \) using an element of \( U \). 
Note that \( \text{lim inf}_{n \to \infty}(x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M) \supset y(L \cap N) \), passing to a subsequence. 
Since \( \text{lim sup}_{n \to \infty}(v_n^{-1} A v_n) \) contains a one-parameter subgroup \( V \subset (L \cap N)^\perp \) 
by Lemma 2.3, we obtain that \( y(L \cap N)V \subset E \). \( \square \)

**Lemma 7.11.** If \( y L v_0 \cap RF M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \) for some \( v_0 \in N \) and \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \), then 
\( y L v \cap F^* \cap RF M \neq \emptyset \) for all \( v \in Av_0 A \).

Proof. Let \( y_0 := y v_0 \in y L v_0 \cap F^* \cap RF M \), and \( v = a v_0 b \in Av_0 A \). Then 
\( (y_0 a^{-1}) v = y_0 v_0 b \in F^* \cap RF M \) as \( F^* \cap RF M \) is \( A \)-invariant. Since \( y_0 a^{-1} v \in y L v \), the claim is proved. \( \square \)

**Lemma 7.12.** Let \( x_0 L \) be a closed orbit with \( x_0 \in RF M \) and \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \). 
Suppose that \( E \) is a closed \( AU \)-invariant subset containing \( x_0 L v \cap RF^+ M \) for 
some non-trivial element \( v \in (L \cap N)^\perp \). If \( x_0 \in F^* \) or \( x_0 L v \cap RF^+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \), 
then there exist \( y \in F^* \cap RF M \) and a one parameter subgroup \( V \subset (L \cap N)^\perp \) 
such that \( E \supset y(L \cap N)V A \).

Proof. Since \( X \) is \( A \)-invariant, we get \((x_0 L \cap RF^+ M) A v_0 A \subset E \). Choose a 
sequence \( v_n := a_n v_0^{-1} \in Av_0 A \) tending to \( \infty \). Note that either \( x_0 \in F^* \) 
or for all \( n \), \( x_0 L v_n \cap RF^+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \) by Lemma 7.11. Therefore the claim 
follows from Lemma 7.10. \( \square \)

8. Limits of unipotent blowups

Fix \( k > 1 \) as given by Proposition 3.10. In the whole section, we fix a 
non-trivial connected subgroup \( U < N \). For a given sequence \( g_i \to e \), and 
a sequence of \( k \)-thick subsets \( T_i \) of a one-parameter subgroup \( U_0 < U \), we 
study the set \( \lim sup T_i g_i U \) under certain conditions on the sequence \( g_i \).

The basic tool used here is the so-called *quasi-regular map* associated to 
the sequence \( g_i \) introduced in the work of Margulis-Tomanov [18] to
study the object \( \text{lim sup} U_0 g_i U \) in the finite volume case. For our application, we need a somewhat more precise information on the shape of the set \( \text{lim sup} U_0 g_i U \) as well as \( \text{lim sup} T_i g_i U \) than discussed in [18].

Let \( U^\perp \) denote the orthogonal complement of \( U \) in \( N \cong \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \) as defined in section 2. Recall from (2.2) that \( N(U) = AN C_1(U) C_2(U) \) where \( C_1(U) = C(H(U)) \) and \( C_2(U) = H(U) \cap M \cap C(U^\perp) \). Since \( N(U) \) is the identity component of \( N_G(U) \), for a sequence \( g_i \to e \), the condition \( g_i \in N_G(U) \) means \( g_i \in N(U) \) for all sufficiently large \( i \gg 1 \). Note that the product \( A U^\perp C_2(U) \) is a connected subgroup of \( G \), since \( C_2(U) \) commutes with \( U^\perp \), and \( A \) normalizes \( U^\perp C_2(U) \).

**Lemma 8.1.** For a given sequence \( g_i \to e \) in \( G - N(U) \), there exists a one-parameter subgroup \( U_0 < U \) such that the following holds: for any given sequence of \( k \)-thick subsets \( \mathcal{T}_i \subset U_0 \), there exist sequences \( t_i \in \mathcal{T}_i \), and \( u_i \in U \) such that as \( i \to \infty \), \( u_i g_i u_i \to \alpha \) for some non-trivial element \( \alpha \in A U^\perp C_2(U) - C_2(U) \). Moreover, \( \alpha \) can be made arbitrarily close to \( e \).

**Proof.** Set \( L := A U^\perp M N^+ \). Note that \( N(U) \cap L = A U^\perp C_1(U) C_2(U) \) and that the product map from \( U \times L \) to \( G \) is a diffeomorphism onto a Zariski open neighborhood of \( e \) in \( G \). Following [18], we will construct a quasi-regular map \( \psi : U \to N(U) \cap L \) associated to the sequence \( g_i \). Except for a Zariski closed subset of \( U \), the product \( g_i u \) can be written as an element of \( U L \) in a unique way. We denote by \( \psi(u) \in L \) its \( L \)-component so that \( g_i u \in U \psi(u) \). By Chevalley’s theorem, there exists an \( \mathbb{R} \)-regular representation \( G \to \text{GL}(W) \) with a distinguished point \( p \in W \) such that \( U = \text{Stab}_G(p) \).

Then \( pG \) is locally closed, and \( N_G(U) = \{ g \in G : pgu = pg \text{ for all } u \in U \} \). For each \( i \), the map \( \tilde{\phi}_i : U \to W \) defined by \( \tilde{\phi}_i(u) = pg_i u \) is a polynomial map in \( U = \mathbb{R}^m \) of degree uniformly bounded, and \( \tilde{\phi}_i(e) \) converges to \( p \) as \( i \to \infty \). As \( g_i \not\in N_G(U) \), \( \tilde{\phi}_i \) is non-constant. Denote by \( B(p, r) \) the ball of radius \( r \) centered at \( p \), fixing a norm \( \| \cdot \| \) on \( W \). Since \( pG \) is open in its closure, we can find \( \lambda_0 > 0 \) such that

\[
B(p, \lambda_0) \cap \overline{pG} \subset pG.
\]

Without loss of generality, we may assume that \( \lambda_0 = 2 \) by renormalizing the norm. Now define \( \lambda_i := \sup \{ \lambda \geq 0 : \tilde{\phi}_i(B_U(\lambda)) \subset B(p, 2) \} \). Note that \( \lambda_i < \infty \) as \( \tilde{\phi}_i \) is nonconstant, and \( \lambda_i \to \infty \) as \( i \to \infty \), as \( g_i \to e \). We define \( \phi_i : U \to W \) by \( \phi_i(u) := \tilde{\phi}_i(\lambda_i u) \). This forms an equi-continuous family of polynomials on \( U \). Therefore, after passing to a subsequence, \( \phi_i \) converges to a non-constant polynomial \( \phi \) uniformly on every compact subset of \( U \). Moreover \( \sup \| \phi(u) - p \| : u \in B_U(1) = 1 \), \( \phi(B_U(1)) \subset pL \), and \( \phi(0) = p \). Now the following map \( \psi \) defines a non-constant rational map defined on a Zariski open dense neighborhood of \( U \) of \( e \) in \( U \): \( \psi := \rho_L^{-1} \circ \phi \) where \( \rho_L \) is the restriction to \( L \) of the orbit map \( g \mapsto p g \). We have \( \psi(e) = e \) and \( \psi(u) = \lim_i \psi_i(\lambda_i u) \) where the convergence is uniform on compact subsets of \( U \) and \( \psi(u) \in L \cap N(U) = A U^\perp C_1(U) C_2(U) \). Since \( \psi \) is non-constant, there exists a one-parameter subgroup \( U_0 < U \) such that \( \psi|_{U_0} \) is non-constant.
Now let $T_i$ be a sequence of $k$-thick sets in $U_0 \simeq \mathbb{R}$. Then $T_i/\lambda_i$ is also a $k$-thick set, and so is $T_\infty := \limsup_{i \to \infty} (T_i/\lambda_i) \subset U_0$. Finally, for all $t \in T_\infty$, there exists a sequence $t_i \in T_i$ such that $t_i/\lambda_i \to t$ as $i \to \infty$ (by passing to a subsequence). Since $\psi_i \circ \lambda_i \to \psi$ uniformly on compact subsets, $\psi(t) = \lim_{i \to \infty} (\psi_i \circ \lambda_i) (t_i/\lambda_i) = \lim_{i \to \infty} \psi_i(t_i)$. By the definition of $\psi_i$, this means that there exists $u_i \in U$ such that $\psi(t) = \lim_{i \to \infty} u_i g_i u_i$. Since $\psi|_{U_0}$ is a non-constant continuous map, and an uncountable set $T_\infty$ accumulates on 0, the image $\psi(T_\infty)$ contains a non-trivial element $\alpha$ of $AU^\perp C_1(U) C_2(U)$ which can be taken arbitrarily close to $e$.

We now claim that if $\alpha$ is sufficiently close to $e$, then it belongs to $AU^\perp C_2(U)$. Consider $H'(U) := H(U) C_1(U)$, and let $\mathfrak{h}$ denote its Lie algebra. Now for all $i$ large enough, using the decomposition $g = h \oplus h^\perp$ in (2.5), we can write $g_i = c_i d_i r_i$ where $c_i \in C_1(U)$, $d_i \in H(U)$ and $r_i \in \exp h^\perp$. Since $c_i$ commutes with $U$, we can write $u_c g_i u_c = (u_c u_c)(c_i u_c u_c)(u_c u_c)$. On the other hand, we have $\lim_i pu_c g_i u_c = \lim_i pc_i(u_c u_c)(u_c u_c) = p c_i$. Since $c_i \to e_i$, $u_c d_i u_c^{-1} \in H(U)$, and $u_c r_i u_c^{-1} \in \exp h^\perp$, it follows that both sequences $u_c d_i u_c^{-1}$ and $u_c r_i u_c^{-1}$ must converge, say to $h \in H(U)$ and to $q \in \exp h^\perp$, respectively. Hence $\alpha = h q$ by replacing $h$ by $u h$ for some $u \in U$. On the other hand, we can write $\alpha = avc_1 c_2 \in AU^\perp C_1(U) C_2(U)$. So $h q = avc_1 c_2$. Note that $c := c_1 c_2 \in C(H(U)) H(U) = H'(U)$. We get

$$\tag{8.2} (a^{-1} h c^{-1})(q c^{-1}) = v.$$  

Now, when $\alpha$ is sufficiently close to $e$, all elements appearing in (8.2) are also close to $e$. Recall that the map $H'(U) \times h^\perp \to G$ given by $(h', X) \to h' \exp X$ is a local diffeomorphism onto a neighborhood of $e$. Since $(a^{-1} h c^{-1}) \in H'(U)$, and $c q c^{-1}, v \in \exp h^\perp$, we have $a^{-1} h c^{-1} = e$ and $c q c^{-1} = v$ for $\alpha$ sufficiently small. In particular, $a^{-1} h c_1^{-1} = c_1^{-1} \in H(U) \cap C(H(U)) = \{e\}$. Hence $c_1 = e$. It follows that $\alpha \in AU^\perp C_2(U)$, as desired.

We further claim that we can choose $\alpha$ outside of $C_2(U)$. As $C_2(U)$ is a compact subgroup, we can choose a $C_2(U)$-invariant Euclidean norm $\|\cdot\|$ on $W$. If $\alpha = \psi(t) \in C_2(U)$ for some $t \in T_\infty \subset U_0$, then $t$ is one of finitely many solutions of the polynomial equation $\|\phi(t)\|^2 = \|p\|^2$. Therefore, except for finitely many $t \in T_\infty$, $\alpha = \psi(t) \in AU^\perp C_2(U) - C_2(U)$. This finishes the proof.

The following lemma is similar to Lemma 8.1, but here we consider the case when $U$ is the whole horospherical subgroup $N$. In this restrictive case, the limiting element can be taken inside $A$.

**Lemma 8.2.** Let $T_i \subset N$ be a sequence of $k$-thick subsets in the sense that for any one-parameter subgroup $U_0 \subset N$, $T_i \cap U_0$ is a $k$-thick subset of $U_0 \simeq \mathbb{R}$. For any sequence $v_i \to e$ in $G - N_G(N)$, there exist $t_i \to \infty$ in $T_i$ and $u_i \in N$ such that $u_i g_i u_i \to a$ for some non-trivial element $a \in A$. Moreover, $a$ can be chosen to be arbitrarily close to $e$. 
Hence, \( \psi \) computation shows all by \( \Lambda \) Lemma 8.3. We first consider the case when \( g_i = \exp u^+(w_i) \) for some \( w_i \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \). For \( x \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1} \), set \( u_x := \exp u^-(x) \in N \). Let \( \varepsilon > 0 \) be arbitrary. Since \( T_i \) is a \( k \)-thick subset of \( N \), there exists \( \alpha_i \in \mathbb{R} \) such that \( \alpha_i w_i \in T_i \) and \( \varepsilon < \frac{|\alpha_i||w_i|}{2} < k\varepsilon \). Setting \( u_{xi} := u_{a_1} w_i \in T_i \) and \( y_i := -\alpha_i w_i \left( 1 + \frac{\alpha_i||w_i||^2}{2} \right)^{-1} \), we compute:

\[
\begin{pmatrix}
\frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha_i||w_i||^2}{2}} & 0 & 0 \\
0 & 1 & 0 \\
-\frac{||w_i||^2}{2} & \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha_i||w_i||^2}{2}} & \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\alpha_i||w_i||^2}{2}}
\end{pmatrix}
\]

The condition for the size of \( \alpha_i \) guarantees that, by passing to a subsequence, the sequence \( u_{xi} g_i y_i \) converges to an element \( \text{diag}(\alpha, 1_{d-1}, \alpha^{-1}) \in A \) for \( \alpha \in [(1 - \varepsilon)^{-2}, (1 - k\varepsilon)^{-2}] \cup [(1 + k\varepsilon)^{-2}, (1 + \varepsilon)^{-2}] \) as \( i \to \infty \). This proves the claim when \( g_i \in N^+ \). Since the product map \( A \times M \times N^+ \times N \to G \) is a diffeomorphism onto a Zariski-open neighborhood of \( e \) in \( G \), we can write \( g_i = a_i m_i u_i^+ u_i^- \) for some \( a_i \in A \), \( m_i \in M \), \( u_i^+ \in N^+ \) and \( u_i^- \in N \) of which converge to \( e \) as \( i \to \infty \). By the previous case, we can find \( u_{ti} \in T_i \) and \( u_i \in N \) such that \( u_i u_i^+ u_{ti} \) converges to a non-trivial element \( a \in A \). Let \( \tilde{u}_i := (a_i m_i) u_i (a_i m_i)^{-1} \in N \). Then \( \tilde{u}_i g_i u_{ti} = a_i m_i u_i^+ u_i^- u_{ti} = a_i m_i (u_i u_i^+ u_{ti}) u_i^- \to a \) as \( i \to \infty \), proving the claim.

**Lemma 8.3.** Let \( L \) be any connected reductive subgroup of \( G \) normalized by \( A \). Let \( U_0 \) be a one-parameter subgroup of \( L \cap N \). Let \( T_i \subset U_0 \) be a sequence of \( k \)-thick subsets. For a given sequence \( r_i \to e \in \exp([t^\perp]) \cdot N(U_0) \), there exists a sequence \( t_i \in T_i \) such that \( r_i \to \infty \), \( u_i^{-1} r_i u_{ti} \to v \) for some non-trivial element \( v \in (L \cap N)^\perp \), and \( v \) can be chosen arbitrarily close to \( e \). Moreover, for all \( n \) large enough, we can make \( v \) so that \( n \leq ||v|| \leq 2k^2 n \).

**Proof.** Without loss of generality, by Proposition 2.6, we may assume that \( L_{nc} = H(U) \) for \( U = U_k = \mathbb{R}^k \) some \( k \geq 1 \) and \( U_0 := \mathbb{R} e_1 \). We write \( r_i = \exp(q_i) \) where \( q_i \to 0 \) in \( t^\perp \). Using the notations introduced in section 2 and setting \( u^\perp = \text{Lie}(U^\perp) = \mathbb{R}^{d-1-k} \), we can write \( q_i = u^-(x_i) + u^+(y_i) + m(C_i) \) where \( x_i \in u^+, y_i \in (u^+)^\perp \), and \( C_i = \left( \begin{smallmatrix}
0_k & B_i \\
-B_i^t & A_i
\end{smallmatrix} \right) \) is a skew symmetric matrix, all of which converge to 0 as \( i \to \infty \). We consider \( U_0 = \mathbb{R} e_1 \) as \( \{u_s = se_1 \in \mathbb{R}^{d-1}\} \) and define the map \( \psi_i : \mathbb{R} \to t^\perp \) by \( \psi_i(s) = u_i s^t q_i u_1 \) for all \( s \in \mathbb{R} \). This is well-defined since \( t^\perp \) is \( \text{Ad}(L) \)-invariant. Then a direct computation shows

\[
(8.3) \quad \psi_i(s) = u^-(x_i + s B_i e_1 + s^2 y_i/2) + u^+(y_i) + m(\tilde{C}_i)
\]

where \( \tilde{C}_i \) is a skew-symmetric matrix of the form \( \tilde{C}_i = \left( \begin{smallmatrix}
0_k & B_i + s e_1 y_i^t \\
-B_i^t - s y_i e_1^t & A_i
\end{smallmatrix} \right) \).

Since \( r_i \not\in N(U_0) \), it follows that either \( y_i \not= 0 \) or \( y_i = 0 \) and \( B_i^t e_1 \not= 0 \). Hence \( \psi_i \) is a non-constant polynomial of degree at most 2, and \( \psi_i(0) \to \).
0. Let \( \lambda_i \in \mathbb{R} \) be defined by \( \lambda_i = \sup \{ \lambda > 0 : |\psi_i[\lambda, \lambda]| \leq 1 \} \). Then \( 0 < \lambda_i < \infty \) and \( \lambda_i \to \infty \). Now the rescaled polynomials \( \phi_i = \psi_i \circ \lambda_i : \mathbb{R} \to t^1 \) form an equicontinuous family of polynomials of degree at most 2 and \( \lim_{i \to \infty} \phi_i(0) = 0 \). Therefore \( \phi_i \) converges to a polynomial \( \phi : \mathbb{R} \to t^1 \) uniformly on compact subsets. Since \( \phi(0) = 0 \) and \( \sup \{|\phi(\lambda)| : \lambda \in [-1,1] \} = 1 \), \( \phi \) is a non-constant polynomial. From (8.3), it can be easily seen that \( \text{Im}(\phi) \) is contained in \( \text{Lie}(N) \cap t^1 \), by considering the two cases of \( y_i \neq 0 \), and \( y_i = 0 \) and \( B_i e_1 \neq 0 \) separately. For a sequence \( T_i \) of \( k \)-thick subsets of \( U_0 \), set \( T_\infty := \limsup(T_i/\lambda_i) \), which is a \( k \)-thick subset of \( U_0 \).

Let \( s \in T_\infty \). By passing to a subsequence, there exists \( t_i \in T_i \) such that \( t_i/\lambda_i \to s \) as \( i \to \infty \). As \( \phi_i \to \phi \) uniformly on compact subsets, it follows that \( \phi(s) = \lim_{i \to \infty} \psi_i(\lambda_i \cdot t_i/\lambda_i) = \lim_{i \to \infty} u_{t_i}^{-1} q_i u_{t_i} \). Since \( T_\infty \) accumulates on 0, so does \( \phi(T_\infty) \). Taking the exponential map to each side of the above, the first part of the lemma follows.

The second part of the lemma holds by applying Lemma 8.4 below for the non-constant polynomial \( \phi(s) = \|\phi(s)\|^2 \) of degree at most 4. \( \square \)

**Lemma 8.4.** If \( p \in \mathbb{R}[s] \) is a polynomial of degree \( \delta \geq 1 \) and \( T \subset \mathbb{R} \) is a \( k \)-thick subset, then \( \|p(T)\| = 2k^\delta \)-thick at \( \infty \).

**Proof.** Let \( C \) be the coefficient of \( s^\delta \) term of the polynomial \( p \). Then there exists \( s_0 > 1 \) such that \( \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \leq \frac{|p(s)|}{C s^\delta} \leq \sqrt{2} \) for all \( |s| > s_0 \). Let \( r > \frac{|C| s_0^\delta}{\sqrt{2}} \). Since \( T \) is \( k \)-thick, there exists \( t \in T \) such that \( (\sqrt{2} r/|C|)^{1/\delta} < |t| < k(\sqrt{2} r/|C|)^{1/\delta} \). We compute that \( r \leq |p(t)| \leq 2k^\delta r \), proving the claim. \( \square \)

**9. Translates of relative \( U \)-minimal sets**

Fix \( k > 1 \) as given by Proposition 3.10. In this section, we fix a non-trivial connected closed subgroup \( U < N \). Unless mentioned otherwise, we let \( R \) be a compact \( A \)-invariant subset of \( RF \) such that for every \( x \in R \), and for any one-parameter subgroup \( U_0 = \{ u_t \} \) of \( U \), the set \( \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : x u_t \in R \} \) is \( k \)-thick. In practice, \( R \) will be either \( RF \) or a compact subset of the form \( RF \cap F^*_{H(U)} \cap X \) for a closed \( H(U) \)-invariant subset \( X \). The main aim of this section is to prove Propositions 9.6 and 9.9 using the results of section 8.

**Definition 9.1.** A \( U \)-invariant closed subset \( Y \subset \Gamma \backslash G \) is \( U \)-minimal with respect to \( R \) if \( Y \cap R \neq \emptyset \) and for any \( y \in Y \cap R \), \( yU \) is dense in \( Y \).

In this section, we study how to find an additional invariance of \( Y \) beyond \( U \) under certain conditions.

**Lemma 9.2.** Let \( Y \subset \Gamma \backslash G \) be a \( U \)-minimal subset with respect to \( R \). For any \( y \in Y \cap R \), there exists a sequence \( u_n \to \infty \) in \( U \) such that \( y u_n \to y \).

**Proof.** The set \( Z := \{ z \in Y : y u_n \to z \text{ for some } u_n \to \infty \text{ in } U \} \) is \( U \)-invariant and closed. The hypothesis on \( Y \) implies that \( Z = Y \). \( \square \)
A subset $S$ of a topological space is said to be \emph{locally closed} if $S$ is open in its closure $\overline{S}$.

\textbf{Lemma 9.3.} Let $Y$ be a $U$-minimal subset of $\Gamma \backslash G$ with respect to $R$, and $S$ be a closed subgroup of $N(U)$ containing $U$. For any $y_0 \in Y \cap R$, the orbit $y_0S$ is not locally closed.

\textit{Proof.} Suppose that $y_0S$ is locally closed for some $y_0 \in Y \cap R$. Since $Y$ is $U$-minimal with respect to $R$, there exists $u_n \to \infty$ in $U$ such that $y_0u_n \to y_0$ by Lemma 9.2. We may assume that $y_0 = [e]$ without loss of generality. Since $y_0S$ is locally closed, $y_0S$ is homeomorphic to $(S \cap \Gamma) \backslash S$ (cf. [35, Thm. 2.1.14]). Therefore there exists $\delta_n \in S \cap \Gamma$ such that $\delta_nu_n \to e$ as $n \to \infty$. Since $N(U) = AN C_1(U) C_2(U)$, writing $\delta_n = a_n r_n$ for $a_n \in A$ and $r_n \in N C_1(U) C_2(U)$, it follows that $a_n \to e$. On the other hand, note that $a_n$ is non-trivial as $\Gamma$ does not contain any elliptic or parabolic element. This is a contradiction, as there exists a positive lower bound for the translation lengths of elements of $\Gamma$, which is given by the minimal length of a closed geodesic in $M$. \qed

In the rest of this section, we use the following notation: $H = H(U)$, $H' = H'(U)$, and $F^* = F_{H(U)}^*$.

\textbf{Lemma 9.4.} For every $U$-minimal subset $Y \subset \Gamma \backslash G$ with respect to $RF M$ such that $Y \cap F^* \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$, and for any $y_0 \in Y \cap F^* \cap RF M$, there exists a sequence $g_n \to e$ in $G - N(U)$ such that $y_0g_n \in Y \cap RF M$ for all $n$.

\textit{Proof.} Let $y_0 \in Y \cap F^* \cap RF M$. As $Y = \overline{y_0U}$, $Y \subset RF_+ M$. Using Lemma 3.4 and the fact that $F^*$ is open, we get that there exists an open neighborhood $\mathcal{O}$ of $e$ such that

\begin{equation}
(9.1) \quad y_0 \mathcal{O} \subset Y \cap F^* \subset Y \cap RF M \cdot U.
\end{equation}

Without loss of generality, we may assume that the map $g \mapsto y_0g \in \Gamma \backslash G$ is injective on $\mathcal{O}$, by shrinking $\mathcal{O}$ if necessary. We claim that there exists $g_n \to e$ in $G - N(U)$ such that $y_0g_n \in Y \cap F^*$. Suppose not. Then there exists a neighborhood $\mathcal{O}' \subset \mathcal{O}$ of $e$ such that $y_0 \mathcal{O}' \cap Y \subset y_0N(U)$. Set $S := \{g \in N(U) : Yg = Y\}$ which is a closed subgroup of $N(U)$ containing $U$. We will show that $y_0S$ is locally closed; this contradicts Lemma 9.3. We first claim that

\begin{equation}
(9.2) \quad y_0 \mathcal{O}' \cap Y \subset y_0S.
\end{equation}

If $g \in \mathcal{O}'$ such that $y_0g \in Y$, then $g \in N(U)$. Therefore $\overline{y_0gU} = \overline{y_0g} = Yg \subset Y$. Moreover, $Yg \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$ by (9.1). Hence $Yg = Y$, proving that $g \in S$. Now, (9.2) implies that $y_0S$ is open in $Y$. On the other hand, since $U \subset S$, we get $Y = \overline{y_0S}$. Therefore, $y_0S$ is locally closed.

Hence we have $g_n \to e$ in $G - N(U)$ such that $y_0g_n \in Y \cap F^*$. Since $y_0g_n \in F^* \cap RF_+ M$ converges to $y_0 \in F^* \cap RF M$, by Lemma 7.7, there exists a sequence $u_n \to e$ in $U$ such that $y_0g_nu_n \in RF M$. Therefore, by replacing $g_n$ with $g_nu_n$, this finishes the proof. \qed
Lemma 9.5. Let $Y$ be a $U$-minimal subset with respect to $R$, and let $W$ be a connected closed subgroup of $N(U)$. If there exists a sequence $\alpha_i \to e$ in $W$ such that $Y \alpha_i \subset Y$, then there exists a one-parameter subsemigroup $S < W$ such that $Y S \subset Y$. Moreover if $W_0$ is a compact Lie subgroup of $W$ and $\alpha_i \in W - W_0$ for all $i$, then $S$ can be taken so that $S \not\subset W_0$.

Proof. The set $S_0 = \{g \in W : Yg \subset Y\}$ is a closed subsemigroup of $W$. Write $\alpha_i = \exp \xi_i$ for some $\xi_i \in \text{Lie}(W)$. Then the sequence $v_i := \|\xi_i\|^{-1}\xi_i$ of unit vectors has a limit, say, $v$. It suffices to note that $S := \{\exp(tv) : t \geq 0\}$ is contained in the closure of the subsemigroup generated by $\alpha_i$'s. Now suppose that $\alpha_i \in W - W_0$. Set $M_0 := \{g \in W_0 : Yg = Y\}$. This is a closed Lie subgroup of $W_0$. Write $\text{Lie}(W) = m_0 \oplus m_0^\perp$ where $m_0 = \text{Lie} M_0$. By modifying $\alpha_i$ by elements of $M_0$, we may assume $\alpha_i = \exp \xi_i$ for $\xi_i \to 0$ in $m_0^\perp$. Letting $v \in m_0^\perp$ be a limit of $\xi_i/\|\xi_i\|$, it remains to check $v \notin W_0$. Suppose not. Since $W_0$ is compact, we have $\{\exp tv : t \geq 0\} = \exp \mathbb{R}v$. Hence for all $t \geq 0$, $Y \exp tv \subset Y$ as well as $Y \exp(-tv) \subset Y$. Therefore $Y \exp tv = Y$. Hence $\exp v \in M_0$. This is a contradiction, since $v \in m_0^\perp$. \hfill $\Box$

Proposition 9.6 (Translate of $Y$ inside of $Y$). If $Y$ is a $U$-minimal set of $G \setminus \Gamma$ with respect to $RF M$ such that $Y \cap F^* \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$, then there exists an unbounded one-parameter subsemigroup $S$ inside the subgroup $AU^\perp C_2(U)$ such that $YS \subset Y$.

Proof. Choose $y_0 \in Y \cap RF M \cap F^*$. By Lemma 9.4, there exists $g_i \to e$ in $G - N(U)$ such that $y_0 g_i \subset Y \cap RF M$. Let $U_0 = \{u_t\}$ be a one-parameter subgroup of $U$ as given by Lemma 8.1, with respect to the sequence $g_i$.

Let $T_i := \{u_t \in U_0 : y_0 g_i u_t \subset Y \cap RF M\}$ which is a $k$-thick subset of $U_0$. By Lemma 8.1, there exist sequences $u_{t_i} \to \infty$ in $T_i$, and $u_i \in U$ such that $u_i g_i u_{t_i} \to \alpha$ for some element $\alpha \in AU^\perp C_2(U) - C_2(U)$. Note that $y_0 g_i u_{t_i} \subset Y \cap RF M$ converges to some $y_1 \in Y \cap RF M$ by passing to a subsequence. Hence as $i \to \infty$, $y_0 u_{t_i}^{-1} = y_0 g_i u_{t_i} (u_i g_i u_{t_i})^{-1} \to y_1 \alpha^{-1}$.

So $y_1 \alpha^{-1} \subset Y$, and hence $Y \alpha^{-1} \subset Y$, since $y_1 \in Y \cap RF M$. Since $\alpha$ can be made arbitrarily close to $e$ in Lemma 8.1, the claim follows from Lemma 9.5. \hfill $\Box$

Proposition 9.7 (Translate of $Y$ inside of $X$). Let $X$ be a closed $H'$-invariant set such that $X \cap R \neq \emptyset$. Let $Y \subset X$ be a $U$-minimal subset with respect to $R$, and assume that there exists $y \in Y \cap R$ and a sequence $g_n \to e$ in $G - H'$ such that $yg_n \in X$ for all $n$. Then there exists some non-trivial $v \in U^\perp$ such that $Yv \subset X$.

Proof. Let $\mathfrak{h} := \text{Lie}H'$. We may write $g_n = r_n h_n$ where $h_n \in H'$ and $r_n \in \exp \mathfrak{h}^\perp$. By replacing $g_n$ with $g_n h_n^{-1}$, we may assume $g_n = r_n$. If $r_n \in U^\perp$ for some $n$, then the claim follows since $y_0 r_n \in X$ and hence $Yr_n \subset X$. Hence we assume that $r_n \notin U^\perp$ for all $n$. We have from (2.5) $\mathfrak{h}^\perp \cap \text{Lie}(N(U)) = \text{Lie}U^\perp$. Hence $r_n \notin N(U)$ for all $n$. Therefore there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t\} < U$ such that $r_n \notin N(U_0)$. Thus $Yv \subset X$. Therefore $r_n \notin U^\perp$ for all $n$. Therefore there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t\} < U$ such that $r_n \notin N(U_0)$. Thus $Yv \subset X$. Therefore $r_n \notin U^\perp$ for all $n$. Therefore there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t\} < U$ such that $r_n \notin N(U_0)$. Thus $Yv \subset X$. Therefore $r_n \notin U^\perp$ for all $n$. Therefore there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t\} < U$ such that $r_n \notin N(U_0)$.
Let \( T = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : yu_t \in R \} \). Since \( y \in R \), it follows that \( T \) is a \( k \)-thick subset of \( \mathbb{R} \) by the assumption on \( R \). Hence, by Lemma 8.3, there exists \( t_n \in T \) such that \( u_{t_n}^{-1}r_nu_{t_n} \to v \) for some non-trivial \( v \in U^\perp \). Observe \( (yu_{t_n})(u_{t_n}^{-1}r_nu_{t_n}) = yr_nu_{t_n} \in X \). Passing to a subsequence, \( yu_{t_n} \to y_0 \) for some \( y_0 \in Y \cap R \), and hence \( y_0v \in X \). It follows \( Yv \subset X \). \( \square \)

For a one-parameter subgroup \( V = \{ v_t : t \in \mathbb{R} \} \) and a subset \( I \subset \mathbb{R} \), the notation \( V_I \) means the subset \( \{ v_t : t \in I \} \).

**Lemma 9.8.** Let \( X \) be a closed \( AU \)-invariant set of \( \Gamma \backslash G \), and \( V \) be a one-parameter subgroup of \( U^\perp \). Assume that \( R := X \cap RF M \cap F^* \) is non-empty and compact. If \( x_0V_I \subset X \) for some \( x_0 \in R \) and a closed interval \( I \) containing \( 0 \), then \( X \) contains a \( V \)-orbit of a point in \( R \).

**Proof.** Choose a sequence \( a_n \in A \) such that \( \liminf_{n \to \infty} a_nV_Ia_n^{-1} \) contains a subsemigroup \( V^+ \) of \( V \) as \( n \to \infty \). Then \((x_0a_n^{-1})(a_nV_Ia_n^{-1}) = x_0V_Ia_n^{-1} \subset X \). By passing to a subsequence, we have \( x_0a_n^{-1} \) converges to some \( x_1 \in RF M \); so \( x_1V^+ \subset X \). Since \( R \) is compact, so is \( x_0A \cap F^* \), which implies that \( x_1 \in x_0A \cap F^* \). Since \( x_1 \) belongs to the open set \( F^* \), it follows \( x_1v_s \in F^* \) for all sufficiently small \( s \in \mathbb{R} \). By Lemma 3.4, this implies that \( x_1v_s\cap RF M \neq \emptyset \) for some \( s > 0 \) with \( v_s \in V^+ \). Note that \((x_1v_s)(v_s^{-1}V^+) = x_1UV^+ \subset X \). Choose \( x_2 \in x_1v_s\cap RF M \subset X \cap RF M \cap F^* \). Then \( x_2(v_s^{-1}V^+) \subset X \). Similarly as before, let \( a_n \in A \) be a sequence such that \( \liminf_{n \to \infty} a_n(v_s^{-1}V^+)a_n^{-1} = V \) and such that \( x_2a_n^{-1} \) converges to some \( x_3 \in R \). From \((x_2a_n^{-1})(a_nv_s^{-1}V^+a_n^{-1}) = x_2v_s^{-1}V^+a_n^{-1} \subset X \), we conclude that \( x_3V \subset X \). This finishes the proof. \( \square \)

**Proposition 9.9.** Let \( X \) be a closed \( H' \)-invariant set. Assume that \( R := X \cap F^* \cap RF M \) is a non-empty compact set, and let \( Y \subset X \) be a \( U \)-minimal subset with respect to \( R \). Suppose that there exists \( y \in Y \cap R \) such that \( X - yH' \) is not closed. Then there exist an element \( z \in R \) and a non-trivial connected closed subgroup \( V < U^\perp \) such that \( zUV \subset X \).

**Proof.** Since \( X - yH' \) is not closed, there exists a sequence \( g_n \to e \) in \( G - H' \) such that \( yg_n \in X \) for all \( n \geq 1 \). By Lemma 9.8, it suffices to find \( x_0 \in R \) and a one-parameter subgroup \( V < U^\perp \) such that \( x_0V_I \subset X \) for some interval \( I \subset \mathbb{R} \) containing \( 0 \). It follows from Propositions 9.6 and 9.7 that \( Yv_0 \subset X \) and \( YS \subset Y \) where \( v_0 \in U^\perp - \{ e \} \) and \( S \) is an unbounded one-parameter subsemigroup of \( AU^\perp C_2(U) \). By Lemma 2.2, \( S \) is either of the form

\[
(1) \quad S = \{ \exp(t\xi_V) \exp(t\xi_C) : t \geq 0 \}, \text{ or}
\]

\[
(2) \quad S = \{ v \exp(t\xi_A) v^{-1} \exp(t\xi_C) : t \geq 0 \}
\]

for some \( \xi_A \in \text{Lie}(A) - \{ 0 \}, \xi_C \in \text{Lie}(C_2(U)) \), \( \xi_V \in \text{Lie}(V) - \{ 0 \} \), and \( v \in U^\perp \).

**Case (1):** Since \( X \) is \( H'(U) \)-invariant, we may assume \( YS \subset X \) with \( \xi_C = 0 \); so the claim follows.

**Case (2):** Set \( Y_0 := YC_2(U) \). It is easy to check that \( Y \) is a \( UC_2(U) \)-minimal subset of \( X \) with respect to \( R \). First suppose that \( v = e \). Let \( A^+ := \{ \exp(t\xi_A) : t \geq 0 \} \). Since \( YS \subset Y \) and \( \xi_C \in \text{Lie}(C_2(U)) \), it follows
that $Y_0A^+ \subset Y_0$. Choose $y \in Y \cap R$, and let $a_n \to \infty$ be a sequence in $A^+$. Since $R$ is compact and $A$-invariant, $ya_n$ converges to some $z_0 \in R$ by passing to a subsequence. Since $Y_0A^+ \subset Y_0$, we have $z_0 \in Y_0 \cap R$. Since $\liminf a_{-n}A^+ = A$, we get $z_0A \subset Y_0$. Since $z_0AU C_2(U) = z_0UC_2(U)A$, and $Y_0$ is $UC_2(U)$-minimal with respect to $R$, we obtain $Y_0A \subset Y_0$. Since $v_0$ commutes with $C_2(U)$, we also get $Y_0v_0 \subset X$. Therefore $Y_0Av_0 \subset Y_0v_0 \subset X$.

By the $A$-invariance of $X$, it follows that $Y_0(Av_0A) \subset X$. Since $Av_0A$ contains some $V^+$, the claim follows. Next suppose $v \neq e$. Since $C_2(U)$ commutes with $v$, it follows that $Y_0vA^+v^{-1} \subset Y_0$. Since $X$ is $A$-invariant, we get $Y_0(vA^+v^{-1})A \subset Y_0A \subset X$. Set $V := \exp(\log v)$. Since $vA^+v^{-1}A$ contains $V_I$ for some interval $I$ containing 0 for any subsemigroup $A^+$ of $A$. we get $Y_0V_I \subset X$, finishing the proof. \hfill $\square$

10. Closures of Orbits inside $\partial F$ and Non-Homogeneity

Let $U$ be a connected closed subgroup of $H \cap N$ and set $H := H(U)$ as before. Then $\partial F = BF M \cdot V^+ \cdot H(U)$ and $\partial F \cap RF = BF M \cdot C(H(U))$. In this section, we classify closures of $xH(U)$ and $xAU$ for $x \in \partial F - RF M$ (Thm. 10.5); they are never homogeneous.

**Theorem 10.1.** If $x = xc \in BF M \cdot C(H(U))$ with $z \in BF M$ and $c \in C(H(U))$. Then

1. \(xU = xL\) for some $L \in Q_U$ contained in $c^{-1}Hc$;
2. \(xH(U) = xL\) for some $L \in L_U$ contained in $c^{-1}Hc$, and for any $y \in \mathcal{G}(U, xL)$, $yU = xL$;
3. \(xAU = xH(U)\).

**Proof.** Since $x$ is contained in the compact homogeneous space $x(c^{-1}Hc)$, the claims (1) and (2) are special cases of Ratner’s theorem [27], which were also proved by Shah independently [32]. So we only need to discuss the proof of (3). We show that $xAU = xL$ where $L$ is given by (2). If $U = L \cap N$, then the claim follows from Theorem 12.1. Suppose that $U$ is a proper subgroup of $L \cap N$. Since $xAU (K \cap H(U)) = xH(U) = xL$ and $\mathcal{G}(U, xL) : (K \cap H(U))$ is a proper subset of $xL$ (cf. Lemma 4.15), there exists $y \in xAU \cap \mathcal{G}(U, xL)$. Hence (3) follows from (2). \hfill $\square$

**Lemma 10.2.** Let $V^+ \subset N$ be a one-parameter subsemigroup which is not contained in $\tilde{H}$. Then $V^+H(U)$ is a closed subset of $G$.

**Proof.** Since the product map $A \times N \to AN$ is a diffeomorphism and $AN$ is closed, the product subset $AW$ is closed in $G$ for any closed subset $W$ of $N$. Hence $AV^+$ is a closed subset of $AN$. We use Iwasawa decompositions $H(U) = UA(K \cap H(U))$, and the fact that $AV^+ = V^+A$ in order to write $V^+H(U) = AV^+(K \cap H(U))$. Hence the conclusion follows from compactness of $K \cap H(U)$. \hfill $\square$

**Lemma 10.3.** Let $V^+ \subset N$ be as in Lemma 10.2. If $g_i \in \tilde{H}$ is a sequence such that $g_iv_ih_i$ converges for some $v_i \in V^+$ and $h_i \in H(U)$ as $i \to \infty$, then,
after passing to a subsequence, there exists $p_i \in AU$ such that $g_i p_i$ converges to an element of $\hat{H}$ as $i \to \infty$.

**Proof.** We write $q_i = \bar{k}_i \bar{a}_i \bar{n}_i \in (K \cap \hat{H})A(N \cap \hat{H})$ and $h_i = u_i a_i k_i \in U A (K \cap H(U))$. Since $K \cap \hat{H}$ and $K \cap H(U)$ are compact, we may assume without loss of generality that $\bar{k}_i = k_i = e$ for all $i$. Observe that $g_i v_i h_i = \bar{a}_i \bar{n}_i v_i u_i a_i = \bar{a}_i a_i (\bar{a}_i^{-1} \bar{n}_i u_i a_i) (a_i^{-1} v_i a_i)$ where $\bar{a}_i a_i \in A$, $a_i^{-1} \bar{n}_i u_i a_i \in N \cap \hat{H}$, and $a_i^{-1} v_i a_i \in V^+$. Since $g_i v_i h_i$ converges as $i \to \infty$ and the product map $A \times (N \cap \hat{H}) \times V^+ \to G$ is an injective proper map, it follows that all three sequences $\bar{a}_i a_i$, $a_i^{-1} \bar{n}_i u_i a_i$ and $a_i^{-1} v_i a_i$ are convergent as $i \to \infty$. Noting that $g_i a_i = \bar{a}_i \bar{n}_i u_i a_i = \bar{a}_i a_i (\bar{a}_i^{-1} \bar{n}_i u_i a_i)$, it remains to set $p_i := u_i a_i$ to finish the proof.

For $z \in BF M$, $\pi(z H V^+ \hat{H}) = \pi(z H V^+)$ is the closure of a Fuchsian end, of the form $S_0 \times [0, \infty)$ where $S_0 = \pi(z \hat{H})$.

**Lemma 10.4.** Let $zL$ be a closed orbit contained in $BF M$ for some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$ contained in $\hat{H}$, and $V^+ \subset N$ be a one-parameter subsemigroup such that $HV^+ = H V^+$. Then both $zLV^+ H(U)$ and $zLV^+$ are closed.

**Proof.** Without loss of generality, we assume $z = [e]$. Let $B$ denote the component of $\Omega$ such that hull($\partial B$) = $\pi(\hat{H})$ for the projection map $\pi : G \to \mathbb{H}^d$. Since $HV^+ = H V^+$, we have $\pi(HV^+) = \text{hull} \overline{B}$. Note that if $\gamma(\text{hull}(B)) \cap \text{hull}(B) \neq \emptyset$ for $\gamma \in \Gamma$, then $\gamma \in \hat{H} \cap \Gamma = \text{Stab}_x(B)$. Suppose that $\gamma_i \ell_i v_i h_i$ converges to some element $g \in G$ where $\gamma_i \in \Gamma$, $\ell_i \in L$, $v_i \in V^+$ and $h_i \in H(U)$. Since $\pi(\gamma_i \ell_i v_i h_i) \in \text{hull} \overline{B}$, and $\Gamma$ hull $\overline{B}$ is a closed subset of $\mathbb{H}^d$, we have $\pi(g) \in \Gamma \text{hull} \overline{B}$. Without loss of generality, we may assume $\pi(g) \in \text{hull} \overline{B}$ by replacing $\gamma_i$ by $\gamma \gamma_i$ for some $\gamma \in \Gamma$ if necessary.

We claim that by passing to a subsequence, $\gamma_i \in \hat{H} \cap \Gamma$. Let $O$ be a neighborhood of $\pi(g)$ such that $O \cap \Gamma \text{hull} \overline{B} \subset \text{hull} \overline{B}$; such $O$ exists, since $d(\text{hull}(\gamma B), \text{hull}(B)) \geq \eta$ for all $\gamma \in \Gamma - (\hat{H} \cap \Gamma)$ where $\eta > 0$ is given in (3.5). By passing to a subsequence, we may assume that $\pi(\gamma_i \ell_i v_i h_i) \in O$. Since $\pi(\ell_i v_i h_i) \in \text{hull} \overline{B}$ for all $i$, it follows that $\pi(\gamma_i \ell_i v_i h_i) \in \text{hull} \overline{B}$ for all $n$. Therefore $\gamma_i \in \hat{H} \cap \Gamma$. Applying Lemma 10.3 to the sequence $(\gamma_i \ell_i v_i h_i) \to g$, there exists $p_i \in AU$ such that $\gamma_i \ell_i p_i \to h$ in $\hat{H}$ as $i \to \infty$. Since $\Gamma L$ is closed, we have $h \in \Gamma L$. Since $p_i^{-1} v_i h_i \in AU V^+ H(U) = V^+ H(U)$ and

$$\lim_{i \to \infty} p_i^{-1} v_i h_i = h^{-1} g,$$

we have $h^{-1} g \in V^+ H(U)$ by Lemma 10.2. Therefore, $g = h(h^{-1} g) \in \Gamma L V^+ H(U)$. This proves that $\Gamma L V^+ H(U)$ is closed. Note that in the above argument, if $h_i = e$ for all $i$, then $h^{-1} g = \lim p_i^{-1} v_i \in AU V^+$. Hence $g = h(h^{-1} g) \in \Gamma L AU V^+ = \Gamma L V^+$. This proves that $\Gamma L V^+$ is closed. □

Note that $x \in RF_+ M \setminus RF_+ \cdot H(U)$ if and only if $x \in (RF_+ M \cap \partial F_{H(U)}) \setminus BF M \cdot C(H(U))$. 
Theorem 10.5. Let \( x \in \text{RF}_+ M - \text{RF}_+ M \cdot H(U) \). Then there exist a compact orbit \( zL \subset BF M \) with \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \), an element \( c \in \text{C}(H(U)) \) and a one-parameter subsemigroup \( V^+ \subset N \) with \( \hat{H}V^+ = \hat{H}V^+ \) such that \( \bar{xH(U)} = zLV^+ H(U)c \) and \( \bar{xAU} = zLV^+ c \). Moreover the closure of the geodesic plane \( \pi(xH(U)) \) is diffeomorphic to a properly immersed submanifold \( S \times [0, \infty) \) where \( S = \pi(zL) \) is a compact geodesic plane inside \( BF M \).

Proof. We write \( x = z_0 v \) for some non-trivial \( v \in \hat{V}^+ \), \( z_0 \in BF M \) and \( c \in \text{C}(H(U)) \). Without loss of generality, we may assume \( c = e \). By Theorem 10.1, \( \frac{z_0 \tilde{U}}{L} = z_0 v_0^{-1}Lv_0 \) where \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) is contained in \( \hat{H} \) and \( v_0 \in \hat{H} \cap N \). Hence \( xH(U) \) contains \( zL(v_0v)H(U) \) for \( z := z_0 v_0^{-1} \in BF M \). Set \( V^+ := \{ \exp(t) \log(vv_0) : t \geq 0 \} \). Note that \( V^+ \) is contained in \( A(vv_0)A \cup \{ e \} \), and hence \( zL \cup zL v_0vH(U) = zLV^+ H(U) \) and \( \hat{H}V^+ = \hat{H}V^+ \) since \( v \neq e \).

Since \( \bar{xH(U)} \subset zL \cup zL(v_0v)H(U) \), and \( zL \) lies in the closure of \( zL(v_0v)H(U) \), the claim (1) follows since \( zLV^+ H(U) \) is closed by Lemma 10.4. For the claim (2), note that \( \bar{xAU} \supset \frac{z_0 \tilde{U}}{L} vA = zLV^+ \). By Lemma 10.4, \( zLV^+ \) is \( AU \)-invariant and closed. Since \( x \in zLV^+ \), we conclude \( \bar{xAU} = zLV^+ \).

To see the last claim, observe that \( \pi(zLV^+ H(U)) = \pi(zLV^+ AU) = \pi(zLV^+) \) since \( V^+ AU = AU V^+ \), and \( AU < L \). Since \( \hat{H}V^+ = \hat{H}V^+ \), and \( \pi(zL) \) is a compact geodesic plane (without boundary) in \( \pi(\hat{H}) \), we get \( \pi(zH V^+) \simeq \pi(z\tilde{H}) \times [0, \infty) \) and \( \pi(zLV^+) \simeq \pi(zL) \times [0, \infty) \). \( \square \)

Remark 10.6. An immediate consequence of Theorem 10.5 is that if \( P \subset M \) is a geodesic plane such that \( P \cap \text{core} \) \( M = \emptyset \) but \( \overline{P} \cap \text{core} \) \( M \neq \emptyset \), then \( P \) is not properly immersed in \( M \) and \( \overline{P} \) is a properly immersed submanifold with non-empty boundary.

11. Density of almost all \( U \)-orbits

Let \( \Gamma < G = \text{SO}^0(d, 1) \) be a Zariski dense convex cocompact subgroup. The action of \( N \) on \( \text{RF}_+ M \) is minimal, and hence any \( N \)-orbit is dense in \( \text{RF}_+ M \) [34]. Given a non-trivial connected closed subgroup \( U \) of \( N \), there exists a dense \( U \)-orbit in \( \text{RF}_+ M \) [22]. In this section, we deduce from [23] and [22] that almost every \( U \)-orbit is dense in \( \text{RF}_+ M \) with respect to the Burger-Roblin measure in the case of a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends (Cor. 11.4).

The critical exponent \( \delta = \delta_r \) of \( \Gamma \) is defined to be the infimum \( s \geq 0 \) such that the Poincare series \( \sum_{\gamma \in \Gamma} e^{-s d_0(\gamma(\gamma))} \) converges for any \( o \in \mathbb{H}^d \). It is known that \( \delta \) is equal to the Hausdorff dimension of the limit set \( \Lambda \) and \( \delta = d - 1 \) if and only if \( \Gamma \) is a lattice in \( G \) [33]. Denote by \( \mu^{BR} \) the \( N \)-invariant Burger-Roblin measure supported on \( \text{RF}_+ M \); it is characterized as a unique locally finite Borel measure supported on \( \text{RF}_+ M \) (up to a scaling) by ([6], [28], [34]). We won’t give an explicit formula of this measure as we will only use the fact that its support is equal to \( \text{RF}_+ M \), together with the following theorem: recall that a locally finite \( U \)-invariant measure \( \mu \) is ergodic if every \( U \)-invariant measurable subset has either zero measure or zero co-measure,
and is conservative if for any measurable subset $S$ with positive measure, 
$f_U^{-1}S(xu)du = \infty$ for $\mu$-almost all $x$, where $du$ denotes the Haar measure on $U$.

**Theorem 11.1** ([23], [22]). Let $U < N$ be a connected closed subgroup, and let $\Gamma$ be a convex cocompact Zariski dense subgroup of $G$. Then $m^{BR}$ is $U$-ergodic and conservative if $\delta > \operatorname{co-dim}_N(U)$.

**Lemma 11.2.** Suppose that $\Gamma_1 < \Gamma_2$ are convex cocompact subgroups of $G$ with $[\Gamma_1 : \Gamma_2] = \infty$. Then $\delta_{\Gamma_1} < \delta_{\Gamma_2}$.

**Proof.** Note that a convex cocompact subgroup is of divergent type ([33], [28]). Hence the claim follows from [8, Proposition 9] if we check that $\Lambda_{\Gamma_1} \neq \Lambda_{\Gamma_2}$. If $\Lambda := \Lambda_{\Gamma_1} = \Lambda_{\Gamma_2}$, then their convex hulls are the same, and hence the convex core of the manifold $\Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ is equal to $\Gamma \backslash \operatorname{hull}(\Lambda)$, which is compact. Since we have a covering map $\Gamma_1 \backslash \operatorname{hull}(\Lambda) \to \Gamma_2 \backslash \operatorname{hull}(\Lambda)$, it follows that $[\Gamma_1 : \Gamma_2] < \infty$. \qed

**Lemma 11.3.** If $\Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ is a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends, then $\delta > d - 2$.

**Proof.** If $\Gamma$ is a lattice, then $\Lambda = S^{d-1}$ and $\delta = d - 1$. If $\Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ is a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with non-empty Fuchsian ends, then $\Gamma$ contains a cocompact lattice $\Gamma_0$ in a conjugate of $\operatorname{SO}(d - 1, 1)$ whose limit set is equal to $\partial B_i$ for some $i$. Now $[\Gamma : \Gamma_0] = \infty$; otherwise, $\Lambda = \partial B_i$. Hence $\delta > \delta_{\Gamma_0} = d - 2$ by Lemma 11.2. \qed

**Corollary 11.4.** Let $M = \Gamma \backslash \mathbb{H}^d$ be a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. Let $U < N$ be any non-trivial connected closed subgroup. Then for $m^{BR}$ almost every $x \in RF_+ M$, $xU = RF_+ M$.

**Proof.** Without loss of generality, we may assume that $U = \{u_t\}$ is a one-parameter subgroup. By Lemma 11.3 and Theorem 11.1, $m^{BR}$ is $U$-ergodic and conservative. Since $\delta > (d - 1)/2$, there exists a unique function $\phi_0 \in L^2(M)$ which is an eigenfunction for the Laplace operator with eigenvalue $\delta(d - 1 - \delta)$, up to a scalar multiple [33]. Moreover $\phi_0$ is positive. We may regard $\phi_0$ as a function on $L^2(\Gamma \backslash G)$ which is $K$-invariant. Then $m^{BR}(\phi_0) = \|\phi_0\|^2 < \infty$ (cf. [14, Lem 6.7]). Hence, applying the Hopf ratio theorem [1] we get that for almost all $x \in RF_+ M$ and for any continuous function $f$ on $RF_+ M$ with compact support, $\lim_{T \to \infty} \int_0^T \int_0^T f(xu_t)fu_tdt = \frac{m^{BR}(f)}{\|\phi_0\|^2}$. Therefore almost all $U$-orbits are dense in $\operatorname{supp}(m^{BR}) = RF_+ M$. \qed

Since $F^*_U \cap RF_+ M$ is a non-empty open subset, it follows that almost all $U$-orbits in $F^*_U \cap RF_+ M$ are dense in $RF_+ M$.

12. **Horospherical action in the presence of a compact factor**

Fix a non-trivial connected closed subgroup $U$ of $N$. Consider a closed orbit $xL$ for $x \in RF M$ where $L \in Q_U$. The subgroup $U = L \cap N$ is
a horospherical subgroup of $L$, which is known to act minimally on $xL \cap RF_+ M$ provided $L = L_{nc}$. In this section, we extend the $U$-minimality on $xL$ in the case when $L$ has a compact factor.

**Theorem 12.1.** Let $X := xL$ be a closed orbit where $x \in RF_+ M$, and $L \in Q_U$. Let $U := L \cap N$. Then the following holds:

1. $X \cap RF_+ M$ is $U$-minimal.
2. $X$ is $L_{nc}$-minimal.
3. If $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$ and $x \in RF M$, then $X \cap RF M$ contains a dense $A$-orbit.
4. For any non-trivial connected closed subgroup $U_0 < U$, for $m_X^{BR}$-almost all $x \in X$, $\overline{xU_0} = X \cap RF_+ M$.

The subgroup $L \in Q_U$ is of the form $v^{-1}H(U)Cv$ where $H(U)C \in \mathcal{L}_U$ and $v \in N$. A general case can be easily reduced to the case where $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$.

In the following, we assume $L = H(U)C \in \mathcal{L}_U$. As before, we set

$$H = H(U), \ H' = H'(U), \text{ and } F^* = F^*_{H(U)}$$

and let $\pi_1 : H' \to H$ and $\pi_2 : H' \to C(H)$ be the canonical projections. In order to define $m_X^{BR}$, choose $g \in G$ so that $[g] = x$. If we identify $H \simeq SO^0(k,1)$, then by Proposition 3.8, $S := \pi_1(g^{-1}Tg \cap HC) \setminus \mathbb{H}^k$ is a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with Fuchsian ends. Now $\pi_1(g^{-1}Tg \cap HC) \setminus H$ is the frame bundle of $S$, on which there exists the Burger-Roblin measure as discussed in section 11. In the above statement, the notation $m_X^{BR}$ means the $C$-invariant lift of this measure to $X = xHC$.

In the following, which is a more concrete version of Proposition 9.6 in the case at hand:

**Proposition 12.2.** Let $X$ be as in Theorem 12.1. Any $U$-minimal set $Y$ of $X$ with respect to $RF M$ such that $Y \cap F^* \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$ is $A$-invariant.

**Proof.** Let $Y$ be a $U$-minimal set of $X$ with respect to $RF M$. Let $y_0 \in Y \cap F^* \cap RF M$. By Lemma 9.4, there exists a sequence $g_i \to e$ in $HC - N(U)$ such that $y_0g_i \in Y \cap RF M$ for all $i \geq 1$. Since $U$ is a horospherical subgroup of $H$ and $C$ commutes with $H$, we can apply Lemma 8.2 to the sequence $g_i^{-1}$ and the sequence of $k$-thick sets $T_i := \{ u \in U : y_0g_iu \in Y \cap RF M \}$ of $U$. This gives us sequences $u_{ti} \to \infty$ in $T_i$ and $u_i \in U$ such that as $i \to \infty$, $u_{ti}^{-1}gu_i \to a$ for some non-trivial element $a \in A$. Since $y_0u_{ti}$ converges to some $y_1 \in Y \cap RF M$ by passing to a subsequence, we have $y_1a = \lim(y_0u_{ti})(u_{ti}^{-1}gu_i) \in Y$. Since $\overline{U} = Y$, we get $Ya \subset Y$. Since $a$ can be made arbitrarily close to $e$ by Lemma 8.2, there exists a subsemigroup $A_+$ of $A$ such that $YA_+ \subset Y$ by Lemma 9.5. Moreover, for any $a \in A_+$, $Ya \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$ as $RF M$ is $A$-invariant. Therefore, $Ya = Y$. It follows that $Ya^{-1} = Y$ as well. Hence $Y$ is $A$-invariant. \hfill $\square$

**Proof of Theorem 12.1.** First suppose that $xL \cap F^* \neq \emptyset$. We may then assume $x \in F^* \cap RF M$. Let $Y$ be a $U$-minimal set of $X$ with respect to $RF M$. If $Y$ were contained in $\partial F$, then $Y \subset \partial F \cap RF M$. Since $\text{Stab}_L(x)$ is
Zariski dense in $L$ by the definition of $\mathcal{L}_U$, it follows from [5, Lemma 4.13] that $X \cap RF_+ M$ is $AU$-minimal. Therefore we have $\overline{\mathcal{YA}} = X \cap RF_+ M$ and hence $X$ has to be contained in the closed $A$-invariant subset $\partial F \cap RF_+ M$ as well, yielding a contradiction. Therefore, $Y \cap F^* \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$.

Hence, by Proposition 12.2, $Y$ is $A$-invariant. Therefore the claim (1) follows from the $AU$-minimality of $X \cap RF_+ M$ if $x \in F^*$. Now suppose $xL \subset \partial F$. In this case, it suffices to consider the case when $U$ is a proper subgroup of $N$; otherwise $L = G$ and has no compact factor. Hence we may assume without loss of generality that $U \subset \hat{H} \cap N$. As $xL$ is closed, Theorem 10.5 implies that $xL \subset BM \cdot C(H(U))$. Hence by modifying $x$ by an element of $C(H(U))$, we may assume that $X$ is contained in a compact homogeneous space of $\hat{H} = SO^\circ(d - 1, 1)$, which is the frame bundle of a convex cocompact hyperbolic manifold with empty Fuchsian ends. Therefore the claim (1) follows from the previous case of $x \in F^*$, since $F^* = RF M$ in the finite volume case.

Claim (2) follows from (1) since $RF_+ MH$ is closed, and $X \subset RF_+ MH$.

For the claim (3), it suffices to show that the $A$ action on $X \cap RF M$ is topologically transitive (cf. [7]). Let $x, y \in X \cap RF M$ be arbitrary, and $O, O'$ be open neighborhoods of $e$ in $H$. The set $UU^t A(M \cap H)$ is a Zariski open neighborhood of $e$ in $H$ where $U^t$ is the expanding horospherical subgroup of $H$ for the action of $A$. Choose an open neighborhood $Q_0$ of $e$ in $U$, and an open neighborhood $P_0$ of $e$ in $U^t A(M \cap H)$ such that $Q_0 P_0 \subset O$.

We claim that $xQ_0 A \cap yO' \neq \emptyset$, which implies $xO A \cap yO' \neq \emptyset$. Suppose that this is not true. Then $xQ_0 A \subset \Gamma \backslash G - yO'$ where the latter is a closed set. Now, choose a sequence $a_n \in A$ such that $a_n Q_0 a_n^{-1} \to U$ as $n \to \infty$, and observe $x a_n^{-1} (a_n Q_0 a_n^{-1}) = x Q_0 a_n^{-1} \subset \Gamma \backslash G - yO'$. Passing to a subsequence, $x a_n^{-1} \to x_0$ for some $x_0 \in RF M$, and we obtain that $x_0 U$ is contained in the closed subset $\Gamma \backslash (G - yO')$. This contradicts the $U$-minimality of $X \cap RF_+ M$, which is claim (1). This proves (3). For the claim (4), note that by Corollary 11.4, almost all $U_0$-orbits in $\pi_1 (g^{-1} \Gamma g \cap HC) \backslash H$ are dense in the corresponding $RF_+ M$-set. It follows that for almost all $x$, the closure $\overline{x U_0}$ contains a $U$-orbit of $X$. Hence (4) follows from the claim (1).

13. Orbit closure theorems: beginning of the induction

Let $G = SO^\circ(d, 1)$ and $U < N$ be a non-trivial connected proper closed subgroup, and $H(U)$ be its associated simple Lie subgroup of $G$. Let $\mathcal{L}_U$ and $Q_U$ be as defined in (4.6) and (4.7). The remainder of the paper is devoted to the proof of the next theorem from which Theorem 1.1 follows:

**Theorem 13.1.**

1. **(1)** For any $x \in RF M$, $xH(U) = xL \cap F_{H(U)}$ where $xL$ is a closed orbit of some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$.

2. **(2)** Let $x_0 L$ be a closed orbit for some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$ and $x_0 \in RF M$.

   a. **(a)** For any $x \in x_0 L \cap RF_+ M$, $xU = xL \cap RF_+ M$ where $xL$ is a closed orbit of some $L \in Q_U$.
Suppose that $S$ion $S$ingular $S$hah [22]. So the main new cases of Theorem 13.1 are when $x, x$ from Theorem 10.1, and if $x$ is contained in a subset of the form $y_0L_0D$ where $y_0L_0$ is a closed orbit of $L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U$ with $\dim L_0 < \dim \hat{L}$ and $D \subset N(U)$ is a compact subset. Then $\lim_{i \to \infty} (x_iL_i \cap RF_+M) = x_0\hat{L} \cap RF_+M$.

We will prove (1), (2), and (3) of Theorem 13.1 by induction on the co-dimension of $U$ in $N$ and the co-dimension of $U$ in $\hat{L} \cap N$, respectively.

For simplicity, let us say (1)$_m$ holds, if (1) is true for all $U$ satisfying $\text{co-dim}_N(U) \leq m$. We will say (2)$_m$ (resp. (2)$_a$, (2)$_b$) holds, if (2) (resp. (a) of (2), (b) of (2)) is true for all $U$ and $\hat{L}$ satisfying $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) \leq m$ and similarly for (3)$_m$.

**Base case of $m = 0$.** Note that the bases cases (1)$_0$, and (3)$_0$ are trivial, and that (2)$_0$ follows from Theorem 12.1. We will deduce (1)$_{m+1}$ from (2)$_m$ and (3)$_m$ in section 15, and (2)$_{m+1}$ from (1)$_{m+1}$, (2)$_m$, and (3)$_m$ in section 16, and finally deduce (3)$_{m+1}$ from (1)$_{m+1}$, (2)$_{m+1}$ and (3)$_m$ in section 17.

**Remark 13.2.** When $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) \geq 1$ and $\hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U$, we may assume without loss of generality that $U \subset \hat{L} \cap N \cap \hat{H}$ by replacing $U$ and $\hat{L}$ by their conjugates using an element $m \in M$.

**Remark 13.3.** In the case when $x \in \partial F_{H(U)}$, Theorem 13.1 (1) and (2) follow from Theorem 10.1, and if $x_0 \in \partial F_{H(U)}$, (3) follows from the work of Mozes-Shah [22]. So the main new cases of Theorem 13.1 are when $x, x_0 \in F_{H(U)}^s$.

**Singular $U$-orbits under the induction hypothesis.** Recall the notation $\mathcal{S}(U, x\hat{L})$ and $\mathcal{G}(U, x\hat{L})$ from (4.5).

**Lemma 13.4.** Suppose that (2)$_a$ is true and that for $x \in RF_M$, $xU$ is contained in a closed orbit $x\hat{L}$ for some $\hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U$.

(1) If $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) \leq m + 1$, then for any $x_0 \in \mathcal{S}(U, x\hat{L}) \cap RF_+M$, $\frac{x_0U}{x_0} = x_0\hat{L} \cap RF_+M$ where $x_0\hat{L}$ is a closed orbit of some subgroup $L < \hat{L}$ contained in $Q_U$, satisfying $\dim L_{nc} < \dim \hat{L}_{nc}$.

(2) If $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) \leq m$, then for any $x_0 \in \mathcal{G}(U, x\hat{L})$, $\frac{x_0U}{x_0} = x_0\hat{L} \cap RF_+M$.

**Proof.** Suppose that $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) \leq m + 1$ and that $x_0 \in \mathcal{S}(U, x\hat{L}) \cap RF_+M$. By Proposition 4.13, we get $\frac{x_0U}{x_0} \subset x_0Q$ for some closed orbit $x_0Q$ where $Q \subset Q_U$ satisfies $\dim Q_{nc} < \dim \hat{L}_{nc}$. Now $Q = vL_0v^{-1}$ for some $L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U$ and $v \in U^\perp$. We have $x_0UV = x_0vL \subset x_0L_0$. Since $\text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(U) = \text{co-dim}_{E \cap N}(Q)(U) \leq m$, by applying (2)$_m$, we get $\frac{x_0U}{x_0} = x_0vL \cap RF_+M$ for some closed orbit $x_0vL$ where $L \in Q_U$ is contained in
Therefore \( \overline{x_0U} = x_0vLv_0^{-1} \cap RF^+_M \). As \( vLv_0^{-1} \in Q_U \) and \( \dim L_{nc} \leq \dim Q_{nc} < \dim \hat{L}_{nc} \), the claim (1) is proved.

To prove (2), note that by (2.a)\(_m\), we get \( \overline{x_0U} = x_0L \cap RF^+_M \) for some closed orbit \( x_0L \) with \( L \in Q_U \) such that \( L \subset \hat{L} \). Since \( x_0 \in \mathcal{G}(U, xL) \), we have \( \dim L_{nc} = \dim \hat{L}_{nc} \). Since \( L \subset \hat{L} \), \( L \cap N \) is a horospherical subgroup of \( \hat{L} \). By Theorem 12.1, \( L \cap N \) acts minimally on \( x\hat{L} \), and hence \( L = \hat{L} \). \( \square \)

14. Uniform recurrence and additional invariance

The primary goal of this section is to prove Propositions 14.1 and 14.2 in obtaining additional invariances using a sequence converging to a generic point of an intermediate closed orbit; the main ingredient is Theorem 6.15 (Avoidance theorem II).

In this section, we let \( U < N \) be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup. We suppose that

- (2)\(_m\) and (3)\(_m\) are true;
- \( x\hat{L} \) is a closed orbit for some \( x \in RF^+_M \), and \( \hat{L} \in L_U \);
- co-dim \( _{L \cap N}(U) \leq m + 1 \).

We let \( \{U^{(i)}\} \) be a collection of one-parameter subgroups generating \( U \). In the next two propositions, we let \( X \) be a closed \( U \)-invariant subset of \( x_0\hat{L} \) such that \( X \supset xL \cap RF^+_M \) for some closed orbit \( xL \) where \( L \in Q_U \) is a proper subgroup of \( \hat{L} \) and \( x \in \bigcap_i \mathcal{G}(U^{(i)}, xL) \cap RF^+_M \).

**Proposition 14.1** (Additional invariance I). Suppose that there exists a sequence \( x_i \to x \) in \( X \) where \( x_i = x\ell_ix_i \) with \( x\ell_i \in xL \cap RF^+_M \) and \( r_i \in \exp \{ -1 \} - N(U) \). Then there exists a sequence \( v_n \to \infty \) in \( (L \cap N)^\perp \) such that \( xLv_n \cap RF^+_M \subset X \).

**Proof.** Since \( r_i \notin N(U) \), we can fix a one-parameter subgroup \( U_0 = \{ u_t : t \in \mathbb{R} \} \) in the family \( \{U^{(i)}\} \) such that \( r_i \notin N(U_0) \) by passing to a subsequence.

Let \( E_j \), \( j \in \mathbb{N} \), be a sequence of compact subsets in \( \mathcal{G}(U_0, xL) \cap RF_M \) given by Theorem 6.15. Set \( z_i := x\ell_i \in xL \cap RF^+_M \). Fix \( j \in \mathbb{N} \) and \( n \gg 1 \). Since \( z_i \to x \) and \( x \in \mathcal{G}(U_0, xL) \), there exist \( i_j \geq 1 \) and an open neighborhood \( O_j \) of \( E_j \) such that for each \( i \geq i_j \), the set \( T_i = \{ t \in \mathbb{R} : z_iu_t \in RF^+_M - O_j \} \), is \( 2k \)-thick by loc. cit. We apply Lemma 8.3 to the sequence \( T_i \). We can find a sequence \( t_i = t_i(n) \in T_i \), \( i \geq i_j \) and elements \( y_j = y_j(n), v_j = v_j(n) \) satisfying that as \( i \to \infty \),

- \( z_iu_{t_i} \to y_j \in (RF^+_M \cap xL) - O_j \);
- \( u_{t_i}^{-1}r_iu_{t_i} \to v_j \in (L \cap N)^\perp \) with \( n \leq \| v_j \| \leq (2k^2)n \).

So as \( i \to \infty \), \( x_iu_{t_i} = z_iu_{t_i} \to y_jv_j \) in \( X \). Note that since \( L \) is a proper subgroup of \( \hat{L} \), we have co-dim \( L \cap N(U) \leq m \) by Lemma 4.11. If \( y_j \) belongs to \( \mathcal{G}(U, xL) \), then \( y_j^{-1}v_j = xL \cap RF^+_M \) by Lemma 13.4(2), and hence \( X \supset y_jv_jU = y_jUv_j = xLv_j \cap RF^+_M \). Hence the claim follows if \( y_j(n) \in \mathcal{G}(U, xL) \) for an infinite subsequence of \( n \)'s. Now we may suppose that for all \( n \geq 1 \) and \( j \geq 1 \), \( y_j(n) \in \mathcal{G}(U, xL) \cap RF^+_M \), after passing
to a subsequence. Fix $n$, and set $y_j = y_j(n)$ and $v_j = v_j(n)$. Then, since $\dim_{L \cap N} U \leq m$, by (2)$_m$, we have
\begin{equation}
(14.1) \quad \overline{y_j U} = y_j L_j \cap RF_+ M
\end{equation}
for some closed $y_j L_j$ where $L_j \in Q_U$ is contained in $\hat{L}$ and $\dim(L_j)_{nc} < \dim \hat{L}_{nc}$. Write $L_j = w_j^{-1}L_j'w_j$ for $L_j' \in L_U$ and $w_j \in U^\perp$. We claim that the sequence $y_j L_j = y_j w_j^{-1}L_j'w_j$ satisfies the hypothesis of (3)$_m$. It follows from the condition $y_j \in (RF M \cap x L) - O_j$ for all $j$ that no infinite subsequence of $y_j L_j$ is contained in a subset of the form $y_0 L_0 \subset \mathcal{S}(U, x L)$ where $y_0 L_0$ is closed, $L_0 \subset Q_U$ and $D \subset N(U)$ is a compact subset. Hence, by (3)$_m$, we have $\liminf_j y_j L_j \cap RF_+ M = x L \cap RF_+ M$. Therefore for each fixed $n \geq 1$ and $y_j = y_j(n)$, $\limsup_j y_j U = x L \cap RF_+ M$. By passing to a subsequence, there exists $u_j \in U$ such that $y_j u_j$ converges to $x$. As $n \leq \|v_j(n)\| \leq (2k^2)n$, the sequence $v_j(n)$ converges to some $v_n \in (L \cap N)^\perp$ as $j \to \infty$, after passing to a subsequence. Therefore $\limsup_j y_j(n) v_j(n) U = \limsup_j y_j(n) U v_j(n) \subset x \overline{U} v_n = x L v_n \cap RF_+ M$ where the last equality follows from Lemma 13.4(2), since co-$\dim_{L \cap N}(U) \leq m$.
\[ \square \]

Note that in the above proposition, $y_i = x \ell_i r_i$ is not necessarily in $RF M$, and hence we cannot apply the avoidance theorem 6.15 to the sequence $y_i$ directly. We instead applied it to the sequence $x \ell_i$.

In the proposition below, we will consider a sequence $x_i \to y$ inside $RF M$, and apply Theorem 6.15 to the sequence $x_i$.

**Proposition 14.2** (Additional invariance II). *Suppose that there exists a sequence $x_i \in X \cap RF M - x L \cdot N(U)$, converging to $x$ as $i \to \infty$. Then there exists a sequence $v_j \to \infty$ in $(N \cap L)^\perp$ such that
\[ x L v_j \to \infty \quad \text{in} \quad (N \cap L)^\perp \quad \text{and} \quad x L v_j \cap RF_+ M \neq \emptyset. \]
The same works for $x_i \in RF M - x L \cdot N(U)$ such that $\limsup x_i U \subset X$.

**Proof.** Let $x_i \in RF M - x L \cdot N(U)$ be a sequence converging to $x$ such that $\limsup x_i U \subset X$. Write $x_i = x g_i$ for $g_i \to e$ in $\hat{L}$. Since $L$ is reductive, we can write $g_i = \ell_i r_i$ where $\ell_i \to e$ in $L$ and $r_i \to e$ in $\exp L^\perp$ as $i \to \infty$. By the assumption on $x_i$, there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t : t \in \mathbb{R}\}$ among $U^{(t)}$ such that $r_i \notin N(U_0)$ by passing to a subsequence.

For $R > 0$, we set $B(R) := \{v \in (L \cap N)^\perp \cap \hat{L} : \|v\| \leq R\}$. Fix $j$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Let $E_j$, $O_j$ be given by Theorem 6.15 for $x L$ with respect to $U_0$. Then $E_j$ is of the form $E_j = \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_j} \Gamma \backslash \Gamma H_i D_i \cap RF M$ where $H_i \in \mathcal{H}^*$ satisfies $\dim(H_i)_{nc} < \dim \hat{L}_{nc}$ and $D_i$ is a compact subset of $X(H_i, U_0) \cap L$. As $B(2k^2n) \subset C(U_0)$, we have $D_j' := D_j B(2k^2n)$ is a compact subset of $X(H_i, U_0)$. Hence the following set $\tilde{E}_j := \bigcup_{i \in \Lambda_j} \Gamma \backslash \Gamma H_i D_i^* \cap RF M$ belongs to $E_{U_0}$ and is associated to the family $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda_j\}$, as defined in (6.3).

Let $\tilde{E}_j' \in \tilde{E}_{U_0}$ be a compact subset given by Theorem 6.13, which is also associated to the same family $\{H_i : i \in \Lambda_j\}$. Note that for any $z \in \tilde{E}_j'$, the
closure $\overline{U_0}$ is contained in $\Gamma\gamma H_iD_i^*$ for some $i \in \Lambda_j$. In particular, $\tilde{E}_j'$ is a compact subset disjoint from $\mathcal{G}(U_0, xL)$. Since $x_i \to x$ and $x \in \mathcal{G}(U_0, xL)$, there exists $i_j \geq 1$ such that $x_i \notin \tilde{E}_j'$ for all $i \geq i_j$. By Theorem 6.13, there exists a neighborhood $\tilde{O}_j$ of $\tilde{E}_j$ such that for each $i \geq i_j$, the set $T_i = \{t \in \mathbb{R} : x_i u_t \in RF M - \tilde{O}_j\}$ is $2k$-thick. Applying Lemma 8.3 to $T_i$, and $r_i \to e$, we can find $t_i = t_i(n) \in T_i$ such that $u_{t_i}^{-1} r_i u_{t_i} \to v_j$ for some $v_j = v_j(n) \in (L \cap N)^\perp$, with $n \leq \|v_j\| \leq 2k^2 \cdot n$. Passing to a subsequence, $x_i u_{t_i}$ converges to some $\tilde{x}_j(n) \in RF M - \tilde{O}_j$ as $i \to \infty$. Set $z_i := x \ell_i$, and $\mathcal{O}_j := \tilde{O}_j B(2k^2 n) \cap xL$. Since $x_i u_{t_i} = z_i u_{t_i} (u_{t_i}^{-1} r_i u_{t_i})$, we have $z_i u_{t_i} \to y_j \in (RF_+ M \cap xL) - \mathcal{O}_j$ where $y_j = y_j(n) := \tilde{x}_j(n)v_j^{-1}$. We check that $E_j \subset \mathcal{O}_j$ as $B(2k^2 n) B(2k^2 n)$ contains $e$. It follows that $y_j \notin E_j$. Since $\tilde{x}_j(n) \in \overline{y_j U} v_j \subset X$, we have $\overline{y_j U} v_j \cap RF M \neq \emptyset$. Given this, we can now repeat verbatim the proof of Proposition 14.1 to complete the proof.}

15. $H(U)$-orbit closures: proof of (1)$_{m+1}$

We fix a non-trivial connected proper subgroup $U < N$. Without loss of generality, we may assume $U < N \cap H$ using a conjugation by an element of $M$. We set $H = H(U)$, $H' = H'(U)$, $F = F_{H(U)}$, $F^* = F^*_{H(U)}$, and $\partial F = \partial F_{H(U)}$. By the assumption $U < N \cap H$, we have $\partial F \cap RF M = BF M \cdot C(H)$.

**Lemma 15.1.** Let $x_1 L_1$ and $x_2 L_2$ be closed orbits where $x_1, x_2 \in RF M$, $L_1 \in \mathcal{Q}_U$ and $L_2 \in \mathcal{L}_U$. If $x_1 L_1 \cap RF M \subset x_2 L_2$, then $L_1 \subset L_2$ and $x_1 L_1 \subset x_2 L_2$.

**Proof.** Since $L_2$ contains $H$, we get that $x_1 L_1 \cap RF M \cdot H \subset x_2 L_2$. Suppose that $x_1 L_1 \cap F^* \neq \emptyset$. We may assume $x_1 \in F^*$. Since $F^* \subset RF M H$, we have $x_1 L_1 \cap F^* \subset x_2 L_2$. Since $F^*$ is open, there exist $g_1, g_2 \in G$ such that $[g_1] = x_1$, and $g_1 L_1 \cap \mathcal{O} \subset g_2 L_2$ for some open neighborhood $\mathcal{O}$ of $g_1$. It follows that $L_1 \cap g_1^{-1} \mathcal{O} \subset g_2 L_2$. Since $e \in g_1^{-1} g_2 L_2$, we have $g_1^{-1} g_2 L_2 = L_2$. Since $L_1$ is topologically generated by $L_1 \cap g_1^{-1} \mathcal{O}$, we deduce $L_1 \subset L_2$. Since $x_1 L_1 \cap x_2 L_2 \neq \emptyset$, it follows that $x_1 L_1 \subset x_2 L_2$.

Now consider the case when $x_1 L_1 \cap F^* = \emptyset$. In this case, $x_1 L_1 \cap RF M \subset RF M \cap \partial F$. By Theorem 12.1(4), we can assume that $x_1 U = x_1 L_1 \cap RF_+ M$. As $x_1$ is contained in $BF M \cdot C(H)$, so is $x_1 U$. It follows that $x_1 L_1$ is compact and hence is contained in $RF M$. Hence the hypothesis implies that $x_1 L_1 \subset x_2 L_2$, which then implies $L_1 \subset L_2$ by the same argument in the previous case. 

**Lemma 15.2.** Let $y_1 L_1$ and $y_2 L_2$ be closed orbits where $y_1 \in RF M$, $y_2 \in RF_+ M$, $L_1 \in \mathcal{Q}_U$ and $L_2 \in \mathcal{L}_U$. If $y_1 L_1 \subset y_2 L_2 D$ for some subset $D \subset N(U)$, then there exists $d \in D$ such that $L_1 \subset d^{-1} L_2 d$ and $y_1 L_1 \subset y_2 L_2 d$.

**Proof.** By Theorem 12.1(4), we may assume $\overline{y_1 U} = y_1 L_1 \cap RF_+ M$. By the assumption, $y_1 = y_2 \ell_2 d$ for some $\ell_2 \in L_2$ and $d \in D$. Since $y_2 \ell_2 = y_1 d^{-1}$ and $N(U)$ preserves $RF_+ M$, $y_2 \ell_2 \in RF_+ M$. Hence we may replace $y_2$ by
y_2 \ell_2, and hence assume that y_1 = y_2 d. Since
\begin{equation}
(15.1) \quad y_1 L_1 \cap RF_+ M = \overline{y_2 d U} = \overline{y_2 U d} \subset y_2 L_2 d,
\end{equation}
and F* \subset RF_+ MH, we get y_1 L_1 d^{-1} \cap F* \subset y_2 L_2.

If y_1 L_1 d^{-1} \cap F* \neq \emptyset, using the openness of F*, the conclusion follows as in the first part of the proof of Lemma 15.1. Now consider the case when y_1 L_1 d^{-1} \cap F* = \emptyset. In particular, y_2 = y_1 d^{-1} belongs to RF_+ M - F* \subset BF M \cdot N(U) by (3.3). It follows from Theorem 10.1 that \overline{y_2 U} = y_2 L_2' for some L_2' \subset Q_U contained in L_2. In view of (15.1), we get y_1 L_1 \cap RF_+ M = y_1 d^{-1} L_2' d. Therefore d^{-1} L_2' d \subset L_1. Since y_1 L_1 \cap RF_+ M is A(L_1 \cap N)-invariant, it follows that d^{-1} L_2' d \in L_U and d^{-1} L_2' d \cap N = L_1 \cap N. As a result, \( (L_1)_{nc} = d^{-1}(L_2')_{nc} \). By Lemma 4.11, we get that L_1 = d^{-1} L_2' d \subset d^{-1} L_2 d and that y_1 L_1 = y_2 L_2' d \subset y_2 L_2 d.

The following proposition says that the classification of H'-orbit closures yields the classification of H-orbit closures:

\textbf{Proposition 15.3.} Let x \in RF M, and assume that there exists U < \hat{U} < N such that xH'(^\hat{U}) is closed, and \overline{xH} = xH(\hat{U}) \cdot C(H) \cap F. Then there exists a closed subgroup C < C(H(\hat{U})) such that \overline{xH} = xH(\hat{U})C \cap F.

\textbf{Proof.} By Proposition 3.8 and Theorem 12.1(2), there exists a closed subgroup C < C(H(\hat{U})) such that H(\hat{U})C \subset L_U and X := xH(\hat{U})C is a closed H(\hat{U})-minimal subset. In particular, \overline{xH} \subset X \cap F. Now, by Theorem 12.1(3), there exists y \in X such that \overline{yA} = X \cap RF M. Since C is contained in C(H) and \overline{xH} \cdot C(H) = \overline{xH} = xH(\hat{U}) \cdot C(H) \cap F, there exists \( c_0 \in C(H) \) such that \( yc_0 \in \overline{xH} \). Since \( \overline{yA} = \overline{yc_0 A} \subset \overline{xH} \) and \( c_0 \in C(H) \), it follows \( Xc_0 \cap RF M \subset \overline{xH} \subset X \). Applying Lemma 15.1, we get \( Xc_0 = \overline{xH} = X \). □

In the rest of this section, fix \( m \in \mathbb{N} \cup \{0\} \) and assume that \( 1 \leq \text{co-dim}_N(U) = m + 1 \). In order to describe the closure of xH(U), in view of Theorem 10.1, we assume that \( x \in F* \cap RF M \). By Proposition 15.3, it suffices to show that
\begin{equation}
(15.2) \quad \overline{xH'} = xLC(H) \cap F
\end{equation}
for some closed orbit \( xL \) for some \( L \in L_U \).

In the rest of this section, we set \( X := \overline{xH'} \) and assume that \( xH' \) is not closed, i.e., \( X \neq xH' \). We also assume that (2)_m holds in the entire section.

\textbf{Lemma 15.4} (Moving from \( Q_U \) to \( L_U \)). If \( x_0 L \cap RF_+ M \subset X \) for some closed orbit \( x_0 L \) with \( x_0 \in RF M \), and \( L \in Q_U - L_U \), then \( x_1 \hat{L} \cap RF_+ M \subset X \) for some closed orbit \( x_1 \hat{L} \) with \( x_1 \in RF M \), and \( \hat{L} \in L_U \) with \( \dim(\hat{L} \cap N) > \dim(L \cap N) \). Moreover, \( x_1 \) can be taken to be any element of the set \( \limsup_{t \to +\infty} x_0 u a_u \) for any \( u \in U \).

\textbf{Proof.} By (4.8), we can write \( L = v^{-1} \hat{L} v \) for some \( \hat{L} \in L_U \) and \( v \in (\hat{L} \cap N)^{\perp} \). As \( L \notin L_U \), we have \( v \neq e \). Set \( \hat{U} := \hat{L} \cap N \). Note that \( x_0 v^{-1} \hat{U} Av \subset x_0 L \cap RF_+ M \), as \( \hat{U} A < \hat{L} \). Since \( X \) is \( A \)-invariant, \( x_0 v^{-1} \hat{U} Av \subset X \). Let \( V^+ \) be the unipotent one-parameter subsemigroup contained in \( AvA \), and let \( V \) be
the one-parameter subgroup containing $V^+$. Then $x_0 v^{-1} V^+ \hat{U} \subset X$. Since $x_0 A \subset RF M$ and $RF M$ is compact, $\limsup_{t \to +\infty} x_0 a_{-t}$ is not empty. Now let $x_1$ be any limit of $x_0 u a_{-t_n}$ for some sequence $t_n \to \infty$ and $u \in U$. Since $v^{-1} V^+$ is an open neighborhood of $e$ in $V$, $\liminf_{n \to \infty} a_{t_n} v^{-1} V^+ a_{-t_n} = V$. Note that as $u \in \hat{U}$, $x_0 u a_{-t_n} (a_{t_n} v^{-1} \hat{U} V^+ a_{-t_n}) = x_0 v^{-1} \hat{U} V^+ a_{-t_n} \subset X$. As a result, we obtain that $x_1 \hat{U} V \subset X$ and hence $x_1 \hat{U} VA \subset X$. Since $\text{co-dim}_N(\hat{U} V) \leq m$, the claim follows from (2.a).

**Proposition 15.5.** If $R := X \cap F^* \cap RF M$ accumulates on $\partial F$, i.e., there exists $x_n \in R$ converging to a point in $\partial F$, then $X \supset x_0 L \cap RF M$ for some closed orbit $x_0 L$ with $x_0 \in F^* \cap RF M$ and $L \subseteq \mathcal{L}_U$ such that $\dim(L \cap N) > \dim U$.

**Proof.** There exists $x_n \in R$ which converges to some $z \in BF M \cdot C(H)$ as $n \to \infty$. We may assume $z \in BF M$ without loss of generality, since $R$ is $C(H)$-invariant. We claim that $X \cap R$ contains $z_1 v$ where $z_1 \in BF M$ and $v \in \hat{V} - \{e\}$. Write $x_n = z_n r_n$ for some $h_n \in \hat{H}$ and $r_n \in \exp h^\perp$, where $h^\perp$ denotes the Ad($H$)-complementary subspace to Lie($H$) in $\mathfrak{g}$. Since $x_n \in F^*$ and $z \in BF M$, it follows that $r_n \notin C(H)$ for all large $n$. By (2.1) and (2.5), we have $N(U) \cap \exp(h^\perp \cap \mathcal{O}) \subset \hat{V} C(H)$ for a small neighborhood $\mathcal{O}$ of $0$ in $\mathfrak{g}$. Therefore, if $r_n \notin N(U)$ for some $n$, then the $V$-component of $r_n$ should be non-trivial. Hence by Theorem 10.1, $X \supset z h_n U r_n = z h_n L r_n$ for some $L \subseteq Q_U$ contained in $\hat{H}$. Note that $x_n = z h_n r_n \in F^*$ and that $r_n^{-1} L r_n \subseteq Q_U - \mathcal{L}_U$, since $r_n \in \hat{V} - \{e\}$. Hence the claim follows from Lemma 15.4. Now suppose that $r_n \notin N(U)$ for all $n$. Then there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 = \{u_t\} < U$ such that $r_n \notin N(U_0)$. Applying Lemma 8.3, with a sequence of $k$-thick subsets $T(x_n) := \{t \in \mathbb{R} : x_n u_t \in RF M\}$, we get a sequence $t_n \in T(x_n)$ such that $u_n^{-1} r_n u_{t_n}$ converges to non-trivial element $v \in \hat{V}$. Since $z h_n u_{t_n} \subset z \hat{H} \cap z \hat{H}$ is compact, the sequence $z h_n u_{t_n}$ converges to some $z_1 \in \hat{H}$, after passing to a subsequence. Then

$$z_1 v = \lim (z h_n u_{t_n}) (u_n^{-1} r_n u_{t_n}) \in X \cap RF M.$$

Since $z_1 \in BF M$ and $v \in \hat{V} - \{e\}$, $z_1 v \in RF M$ implies that $z_1 v \in F^*$, and hence $z_1 v \in R$. This proves the claim.

Now by Theorem 10.1, $z_1 U = z_1 L$ for some $L \subseteq Q_U$ contained in $\hat{H}$, and hence $X \supset z_1 U \supset z_1 \supset U = \hat{V} v = (z_1 v)(v^{-1} L v)$. Since $v \in \hat{V} - \{e\}$, $v^{-1} L v \notin \mathcal{L}_U$. Therefore, by Lemma 15.4, it suffices to prove that there exists $u \in U$ such that

$$(F^* \cap RF M) \cap \limsup_{t \to +\infty} z_1 u a_{-t} = \emptyset.$$

Let $g_1 \in G$ be such that $z_1 = [g_1]$, and set $A_{(-\infty, -t]} := \{a_{-s} : s \geq t\}$ for $t > 0$. Since $z_1 v \in F^* \cap RF M$, the sphere $(g v U)^- \cup g^+$ intersects $\Lambda - \bigcup_i \overline{B_i}$ non-trivially. Let $u \in U$ be an element such that $(g v U)^- \in \Lambda - \bigcup_i \overline{B_i}$. As $z_1 v u \in RF M$, $\pi(z u v A) \subseteq \text{core } M$. Take $\varepsilon > 0$ small enough so that the $\varepsilon$-neighborhoods of hull $B_j$'s are mutually disjoint. If (15.4) does not hold
for \( z_1uv \), then there exists \( t > 1 \) such that the geodesic ray \( \pi(z_1uvA_{(-\infty,-t)}) \) is contained in the \( \varepsilon \)-neighborhood of \( \partial \text{core} \, M \) (cf. proof of Lemma 7.8). As \( \pi(g_1uvA_{(-\infty,-t)}) \) is connected, there exists \( B_j \) such that \( \pi(g_1uvA_{(-\infty,-t)}) \) is contained in the \( \varepsilon \)-neighborhood of hull \( B_j \). This implies that \( (g_1uv)^{\infty} \in \partial B_j \), yielding a contradiction. This proves (15.4).

**Proposition 15.6.** The orbit \( xH' \) is not closed in \( F^* \).

**Proof.** Suppose that \( xH' \) is closed in \( F^* \). Since we are assuming that \( xH' \) is not closed in \( F \), \( \overline{xH'} \) contains some point \( y \in \partial F \). Since \( \partial F = BF \, M \overline{V}^+ \, C(H) \), we may assume \( y = zv \) where \( z \in BF \) and \( v \in \overline{V}^+ \). If \( v \neq e \), \( zvH' \) intersects \( BF \) by Theorem 10.5. Therefore \( \overline{xH'} \) always contains a point of \( BF \), say \( z \). Let \( x_n \in xH' \) be a sequence converging to a point \( z \). Since \( xH' \subset F^* \), there exist \( k_n \in H \cap K \) converging to some \( k \in H \cap K \) such that \( x_nk_n \in xH' \cap RF_+ \, M \) and \( x_nk_n \rightarrow zk \). Then \( zk \in BF \, M \cdot H' = BF \, M \, C(H) \). Since \( x_nk_n \in RF_+ \, M \cdot U \) by Lemma 3.4, there exists \( u_n \in U \) such that \( x_nk_nu_n \) belongs to \( RF \) and converges to a point in \( \partial F \) by Lemma 7.6. Hence \( X \cap F^* \cap RF \, M \) accumulates on \( \partial F \). Now the claim follows from Proposition 15.5.

This proposition implies that

\[
(15.5) \quad (X - xH') \cap (F^* \cap RF \, M) \neq \emptyset.
\]

Roughly speaking, our strategy in proving (1)_{m+1} is first to find a closed \( L \)-orbit \( x_0L \) such that \( x_0L \cap F \) is contained in \( X \) for some \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \). If \( X \neq x_0L \cdot C(H) \cap F \), then we enlarge \( x_0L \) to a bigger closed orbit \( x_1\hat{L} \) for some \( \hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_{U_0} \) for some \( U_0 \) properly containing \( U \), such that \( x_1\hat{L} \cap F \) is contained in \( X \).

It is in the enlargement step where Proposition 14.1 (Additional invariance I) is a crucial ingredient of the arguments. In order to find a sequence \( x_i \) accumulating on a generic point of \( x_0L \) satisfying the hypothesis of the proposition, we find a closed orbit \( x_0L \) with a base point \( x_0 \) in \( F^* \cap RF \, M \), and enlarge it to a bigger closed orbit, again based at a point in \( F^* \cap RF \, M \). The advantage of having a closed orbit \( xL \) with \( x \in F^* \cap RF \, M \) is that any \( U_0 \)-generic point in \( xL \cap RF \, M \) can be approximated by \( x \) L-points in \( F^* \cap xL \) by Lemma 7.3. The enlargement process must end after finitely many steps because of dimension reason.

**Finding a closed orbit of \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) in \( X \).**

**Proposition 15.7.** There exists a closed orbit \( x_0L \) with \( x_0 \in F^* \cap RF \, M \) and \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) such that \( x_0L \cap RF_+ \, M \subset X \).

**Proof.** Let \( R := X \cap F^* \cap RF \, M \). If \( R \) is non-compact, the claim follows from Proposition 15.5. Now suppose that \( R \) is compact. By (2.a)_m, it is enough to show that \( X \) contains an orbit \( z\hat{U} \), and hence \( z\hat{U}A \), for some \( \hat{U} < N \) properly containing \( U \) and \( z \in R \). By Proposition 9.9, it suffices to find a \( U \)-minimal subset \( Y \subset X \) with respect to \( R \) and a point \( y \in Y \cap R \) such that
that where ∅ (15.7) x i we have Let us write that x where then choose y ∈ Y ∩ R. Then X − yH' = X − xH' cannot be closed, as xH' is not locally closed. If Y ∩ R ⊆ xH', then choose y ∈ (Y ∩ R) − xH'. Then X − yH' contains xH' and hence cannot be closed. If xH' is locally closed, then X − xH' is a closed H'-invariant subset which intersects R non-trivially. So we can take a U-minimal subset Y ⊂ X − xH' with respect to R. Take any y ∈ Y ∩ R. Then X − yH' is not closed.

**Enlarging a closed orbit of L ∈ ℒ_U in X.**

**Proposition 15.8.** Assume that (3)_m holds as well. Suppose that there exists a closed orbit x_0L for some x_0 ∈ F^* ∩ RF M and L ∈ ℒ_U such that

\[(15.6) \quad x_0L ∩ RF^+_M ⊂ X \quad \text{and} \quad x_0L \not\subset x_0L · C(H) ∩ F.\]

Then there exists a closed orbit x_1L̂ for some x_1 ∈ F^* ∩ RF M, and L̂ ∈ ℒ_Ū for some Ū < N with dim Ū > dim(L ∩ N) such that x_1L̂ ∩ RF^+_M ⊂ X.

**Proof.** Note that if X ⊂ x_0L · C(H), then X = x_0L · C(H) ∩ F. Therefore we assume that X ⊄ x_0L · C(H). First note that the hypothesis implies that L ≠ G, and hence co-dim_{G ∩ N(U)} ≤ m. Let U^{(1)} ± ,..., U^{(ℓ)} ± be one-parameter subgroups generating U. Similarly, let U^{(1)} ± ,..., U^{(ℓ)} ± be one-parameter subgroups generating U^+. By Theorem 12.1, ∩_{i=1}^{ℓ} U^{(i)} ± , x_0L ≠ ∅. Therefore without loss of generality, we can assume

\[(15.7) \quad x_0 ∈ \bigcap_{i=1}^{ℓ} U^{(i)} ± , x_0L.\]

Let us write L = H(Ū)C for some Ū < N and a closed subgroup C of C(H(Ū)). Note from the hypothesis that we have (x_0L ∩ RF^+_M) · H' ⊂ X. Observe that (15.6) implies that x_0L · H' = x_0L · C(H). Since C < C(H), we have x_0LH(Ū). Now choose a sequence w_i ∈ H' such that x_0wi → x_0, as i → ∞. Write wxw_i = x_0g_i, where g_i → e in G − LH'. Let us write g_i = ℓ_i r_i where ℓ_i ∈ L, and r_i ∈ exp L^+. In particular, r_i ∉ C(H). Let x_i = x_0ℓ_i, so that x_i r_i ∈ X.

We claim that we can assume that x_i ∈ RF M ∩ x_0L, r_i ∉ C(H), and x_i r_i ∈ X. Since x_0 ∈ F^*, by Lemma 7.3, we can find w'_i → w' ∈ H such that x_0ℓ_i w'_i ∈ RF M, and x_0w' ∈ ∩_{i=1}^{ℓ} U^{(i)} ± , x_0L; hence x_0w'U = x_0L ∩ RF^+_M. Writing x'_i = x_0ℓ_i w'_i and r'_i = w'^{-1}_{i} r_i w'_i, we have x'_i r'_i = xw_i w'_i ∈ X, where x'_i → x_0w' in x_0L ∩ RF M, and r'_i → e in exp L^+. Since F^* is H'-invariant, we have x_0w' ∈ F^*. Since F^* is open and x_0w' ∈ F^*, it follows that x'_i ∈ X ∩ RF M ∩ F^* for sufficiently large i. Note that r'_i ∉ C(H), as r_i ∉ C(H). This proves the claim.

We may assume r_i ∉ N(U) for all i, up to switching the roles of U and U^+, by Lemma 2.4. Note that x_i → x_0 in RF M ∩ x_0L and x_0 satisfies (15.7). As we are assuming (2)_m, and (3)_m, we may now apply Proposition 14.1 to
the sequence \( x_0 \ell_i r_i \to x_0 \) to obtain a non-trivial element \( v \in \mathring{U}^\perp \) such that \( x_0 L v \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset X \). Since \( x_0 \in F^* \cap \text{RF} M \), it follows from Lemma 7.12 that there exist \( x_2 \in F^* \cap \text{RF} M \) and a connected closed subgroup \( \mathring{U} < N \) properly containing \( L \cap N \) such that \( x_2 \mathring{U} A \subset X \). Since \( \text{co-dim}_X (\mathring{U}) \leq m \), it remains to apply \((2.a)_m\) to finish the proof of the proposition. \( \square \)

**Proof of \((1)_{m+1}\).** Combining Propositions 15.7 and 15.8, we now prove:

**Theorem 15.9.** If \((2)_m\) and \((3)_m\) are true, then \((1)_{m+1}\) is true.

**Proof.** Recall that we only need to consider the case \( X = \overline{xH'} \) where \( x \in F^* \) and \( xH' \) is not closed in \( F^* \). By Proposition 15.7, there exists \( x_0 \in F^* \cap \text{RF} M \) and \( L \in \mathcal{L}_U \) such that \( x_0 L \) is closed and \( x_0 L \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset X \). Since \( X \) is \( H' \)-invariant, it follows

\[
(x_0 L \cap \text{RF}_+ M) \cdot H' \subset X.
\]

Note that \((x_0 L \cap \text{RF}_+ M) \cdot H' = x_0 L \cdot C(H) \cap F \) is a closed set. We may assume the inclusion in (15.8) is proper, otherwise we have nothing further to prove. Then by Proposition 15.8, there exists \( \mathring{L} \in \mathcal{L}_{\mathring{U}} \) for some \( \mathring{U} < N \) properly containing \( L \cap N \), and a closed orbit \( x_1 \mathring{L} \) with \( x_1 \in F^* \cap \text{RF} M \) such that \( x_1 \mathring{L} \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset X \). If \((x_1 \mathring{L} \cap \text{RF}_+ M) \cdot C(H) \neq X \), then we can apply Proposition 15.8 on \( x_1 \mathring{L} \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset X \), as \( \mathcal{L}_{\mathring{U}} \subset \mathcal{L}_U \). Continuing in this fashion, the process terminates in a finite step for a dimension reason, and hence \( X = (x_1 \mathring{L} \cap \text{RF}_+ M) \cdot H' = x_1 \mathring{L} \cdot C(H) \cap F \) for some \( \mathring{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \), completing the proof. \( \square \)

16. **U and AU-orbit closures: proof of \((2)_{m+1}\)**

In this section, we fix a closed orbit \( x_0 \mathring{L} \) for \( x_0 \in F^* \) and \( \mathring{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U \). Let \( U < \mathring{L} \cap N \) be a connected closed subgroup with \( \text{co-dim}_{L \cap N} U \leq m + 1 \). By replacing \( U \) and \( \mathring{L} \) by their conjugates using an element \( m \in M \), we may assume that \( U \subset L \cap H \cap N \). We keep the same notation \( H, F, \partial F, F^* \) etc from section 15. If \( x \in \text{RF}_+ M \cap \partial F \) (resp. \( x \in \text{RF} M \cap \partial F \)), then \((2.a)\) (resp. \((2.b)\)) follows from Theorem 10.1.

We fix \( x \in \text{RF} M \cap x_0 \mathring{L} \cap F^* \), and set

\[
X := \overline{xU} \quad \text{and assume that} \quad X \neq x_0 \mathring{L} \cap \text{RF}_+ M.
\]

This assumption implies that \( U \) is a proper connected closed subgroup of \( \mathring{L} \cap N \) and hence \( \dim(\mathring{L} \cap N) > \dim U \geq 1 \).

By Proposition 4.16, either \( x_0 \mathring{L} \) is compact or \( \mathcal{S}(U, x_0 \mathring{L}) \) contains a compact orbit \( zL_0 \) with \( L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U \). If \( x_0 \mathring{L} \) is compact, then \((2)_{m+1}\) follows from Theorem 10.1. Therefore we assume in the rest of the section that

\[
\mathcal{S}(U, x_0 \mathring{L}) \text{ contains a compact orbit } zL_0 \text{ with } L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U.
\]

**Lemma 16.1.** If \((1)_{m+1}\) and \((2)_m\) hold, then \( \overline{xAU} \cap \mathcal{S}(U, x_0 \mathring{L}) \neq \emptyset \).
Proof. Since (1)_{m+1} is true, we have \( \overline{xy} = xQ \cap F \) for some \( Q \in L_U \) such that \( xQ \) is closed. By Lemma 15.1, \( Q < \hat{L} \). It follows from Lemma 4.11 that either \( Q = \hat{L} \) or \( \dim(Q \cap N) < \dim(L \cap N) \). Suppose that \( Q = \hat{L} \). By (16.2), there exists a compact orbit \( zL_0 \subset \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \) for some \( L_0 \in \mathcal{L}_U \). On the other hand, \( x_0\hat{L} \cap F = \overline{xy} = \overline{xAU}(K \cap H) \). Hence for some \( k \in K \cap H \), \( zk \in x\overline{AU} \). Since \( H < L_0 \), \( zk \in zL_0 \). So \( x\overline{AU} \) intersects \( zL_0 \), proving the claim. If \( \dim(Q \cap N) < \dim(L \cap N) \), then \( x\overline{AU} \subset xQ \subset \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \). \( \square \)

Lemma 16.2. If (1)_{m+1} and (2)_{m} hold, then \( \overline{xU} \cap \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \neq \emptyset \).

Proof. Since
\[
(16.3) \quad (x_0\hat{L} \cap RF_+ M) - F^* \subset \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}),
\]
it suffices to consider the case when \( X := \overline{xU} \subset F^* \). Let \( Y \subset X \) be a \( U \)-minimal set with respect to \( RF \ M \). Since \( Y \subset F^* \), by Proposition 9.6, there exists an unbounded one-parameter subsemigroup \( S \) inside \( AU^{-1}C_2(U) \cap \hat{L} \) such that \( YS \subset Y \). In view of Lemma 2.2, we could remove \( C_2(U) \)-component of \( S \) so that \( S \) is either of the following

- \( v^{-1}A^+v \) for a one-parameter semigroup \( A^+ \subset A \) and \( v \in U^+ \cap \hat{L} \);
- \( V^+ \) for a one-parameter semigroup \( V^+ \subset U^+ \cap \hat{L} \),

and \( YS \subset X(C_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \). Since \( \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \) is invariant by \( NC_2(U) \cap \hat{L} \), it suffices to show that \( X(NC_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \cap \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \neq \emptyset \). If \( S = v^{-1}A^+v \), then \( Yv^{-1}A^+ \subset XV^{-1}(C_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \). Choose \( y \in Y \). We may assume that \( yv^{-1} \in F^* \) by (16.3). Then, replacing \( y \) with an element in \( yU \) if necessary, we may assume \( yv^{-1} \in RFM \cap F^* \). Choose a sequence \( a_n \to \infty \) in \( A^+ \). Then \( yv^{-1}a_n \) converges to some \( y_0 \in RFM \) by passing to a subsequence. Since \( \liminf a_n^{-1}A^+ = A \), and \( (yv^{-1}a_n)(a_n^{-1}A^+) \subset XV^{-1}(C_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \), we obtain that \( y_0A \subset XV^{-1}(C_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \). Since \( y_0\overline{AU} \subset XV^{-1}(C_2(U) \cap \hat{L}) \) and \( \overline{y_0AU} \) meets \( \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \) by Lemma 16.1, the claim follows. Next, assume that \( S = V^+ \), so that \( YV^+ \subset XC_2(U) \cap \hat{L} \). Let \( v_n \to \infty \) be a sequence in \( V^+ \). We have \( Yv_n \subset X \subset F^* \). Together with the fact \( Yv_n \) is \( U \)-invariant, this implies \( Yv_n \) meets \( RF \ M \). Note that \( Yv_n(v_n^{-1}V^+) \subset XC_2(U) \cap \hat{L} \). Choose \( y_n \in Yv_n \cap RF \ M \). As \( RF \ M \) is compact, \( y_n \) converges to some \( y_0 \in RF \ M \), by passing to a subsequence, and hence \( y_0UV \subset XC_2(U) \cap \hat{L} \). Since \( \text{co-dim}_N(UC) \leq m \), the conclusion follows from (2)_{m}. \( \square \)

Lemma 16.3. If (1)_{m+1} and (2)_{m} hold, then \( \overline{xU} \cap \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \).

Proof. By Lemma 16.2, there exists \( y \in \overline{xU} \cap \mathcal{S}(U, x_0\hat{L}) \). Hence by (2)_{m}, \( \overline{yU} = yL \cap RF_+ M \subset \overline{xU} \) for some \( L \in Q_U \) properly contained in \( \hat{L} \). Consider the collection of all subgroups \( L \in Q_U \) such that \( yL \subset \overline{xU} \) for some \( y \in RF_+ M \). Choose \( L \) from this collection so that \( L \cap N \) has maximal dimension. If \( yL \cap F^* \neq \emptyset \), then the claim follows.

Now suppose that \( yL \subset \partial F \). As \( y \in RF_+ M \cap \partial F \), we have \( y = zv_0c_0 \) for some \( z \in BF \ M \), \( v_0 \in \hat{V}^+ \) and \( c_0 \in C(H) \). Since \( y \in \overline{xU} \), there exists \( u_1 \in U \),
such that $xu_i$ converges to $y$ as $n \to \infty$. Set $z_i := xu_i c_0^{-1} v_0^{-1} \in \overline{U)c_0^{-1} v_0^{-1}$ so, $z_i \to z$. As $v_0 \in \hat{V}^+$ and hence $v_0^{-1} \in \hat{V}^-$ and $xu_i \in F^*$, we have $z_i \in F^* \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset \text{RF} M \cdot U$. By Lemma 7.6, we may modify $z_i$ by elements of $U$ so that $z_i \in \text{RF} M$ and $z_i$ converges to some $z_0 \in z\hat{H}$. Write $z_i = z_0 t_i \ell_i$ for some $\ell_i \in \hat{H}$ and $t_i \in \exp h^\perp$ converging to $e$. Since $z_i \in F^*$ and $z_0 t_i \ell_i \in \partial F$, we have $t_i \neq e$. By Theorem 10.1, we have $\overline{z_0 t_i \ell_i U} = z_0 t_i \ell_i$ for some $L_i \in Q_U$ contained in $\hat{H}$.

Case 1: $r_i \in N(U)$ for some $i$. Then $xU = z_0 t_i \ell_i v_0 c_0 U = z_0 t_i \ell_i (r_i v_0 c_0) = z_0 t_i \ell_i U(r_i v_0 c_0)$. As $xU \neq x_0 \hat{L}$ by the hypothesis, it follows that $x \in \mathcal{F}(U, x_0 \hat{L}) \cap F^*$, proving the claim.

Case 2: $r_i \notin N(U)$ for all $i$. Then there exists a one-parameter subgroup $U_0 < U$ such that $r_i \notin N(U_0)$ for all $i$, by passing to a subsequence.

By Lemma 8.3, we can find $u_{t_i} \to \infty$ in $U_0$ so that $z_i u_{t_i} \in \text{RF} M$ and $u_{t_i}^{-1} r_i u_{t_i}$ converges to a non-trivial element $v \in \hat{V}$, whose size is strictly bigger than $\|v_0\|$. As $z_0 t_i \ell_i u_{t_i}$ is contained in the compact subset $z_0 \hat{H}$, we may assume that $z_0 t_i \ell_i u_{t_i}$ converges to some $z' \in z_0 \hat{H}$. Hence $z_i u_{t_i} = z_0 t_i \ell_i u_{t_i} (u_{t_i}^{-1} r_i u_{t_i}) \to z' v \in \text{RF} M \cap \overline{xU)c_0^{-1} v_0^{-1}}$. Since $z' \in \text{BF} M$ and $z' v \in \text{RF} M$, we have $v \in \hat{V}^-$.

By Theorem 10.1, $\overline{xU} = z' Q_1$ for some $Q_1 \in Q_U$. Since $z' v v_0 c_0 \in \overline{xU}$, we get $\overline{xU} \supset z' Q_1 (v v_0 c_0)$. Since the size of $v$ is larger than the size of $v_0$, then $v v_0$ is a non-trivial element of $\hat{V}^-$. Since $z' Q_1 \subset \text{BF} M$, the closed orbit $z' Q_1 (v v_0 c_0)$ meets $F^*$. Hence the claim follows.

Theorem 16.4. If $(1)_{m+1}$, $(2)_m$, and $(3)_m$ are true, then $(2)_{m+1}$ is true.

Proof. We first show $(2.a)_{m+1}$ holds for $X = \overline{xU}$. By Lemma 16.3 and $(2)_m$, there exists a closed orbit $y L$ with $y \in F^*$ and $L \in Q_U$ such that $\overline{xU} \supset yL \cap \text{RF}_+ M$ and $L \cap N \neq \hat{L} \cap N$. We choose $L \in Q_U$ so that $\dim(L \cap N)$ is maximal. Note that co-dim$_{L \cap N} U \leq m$. By Theorem 12.1, we can assume that

\begin{equation}
\label{eq:16.4}
y \in \bigcap_{i=1}^\ell \mathcal{F}(U^{(i)}, yL) \cap F^* \cap \text{RF} M
\end{equation}

where $U^{(1)}, \ldots, U^{(\ell)}$ are one-parameter subgroups generating $U$. As $y \in \overline{xU}$, there exists $u_i \in U$ such that $x u_i \to y$ as $i \to \infty$. Since $y \in F^*$, we can assume $x u_i \in \text{RF} M$ after possibly modifying $u_i$ by Lemma 7.6. We will write $x u_i = y \ell_i r_i$ where $\ell_i \in L$ and $r_i \in \exp l^\perp \cap \hat{L}$.

Case 1: $r_i \in N(U)$ for some $i$. Then $y \ell_i \in \text{RF}_+ M$ and $X = \overline{x u_i U} = y \ell_i U r_i$. Since $y \ell_i U \subset y L$, and co-dim$_{L \cap N}$($U$) $\leq m$, we have $X = \overline{y \ell_i U r_i} = y \ell_i L' r_i \cap \text{RF}_+ M$ for some $L' \in Q_U$, proving the claim.

Case 2: $r_i \notin N(U)$ for all $i$. By \eqref{eq:16.4}, we can apply Proposition 14.2 to the sequence $x u_i \to y$ and obtain a sequence $v_j \to \infty$ in $(L \cap N)^\perp$ such that $y L v_j \cap \text{RF}_+ M \subset X$. Since $y \in F^*$, by Lemma 7.10, there exists a one-parameter subgroup $V \subset (L \cap N)^\perp$ such that $y_1 (L \cap N) V \subset X$ for some
$y_1 \in F^* \cap RF_M$. Hence, by (2)$_m$, we get a contradiction to the maximality of $L \cap N$; this proves (2.a)$_{m+1}$.

Now we show (2.b)$_{m+1}$ for the closure $\overline{xAU}$. By (1)$_{m+1}$, we have $\overline{xH} = xL \cap F$ for some $L \in \mathcal{L}_U$ contained in $\hat{L}$. Hence $\overline{xAU} \subset xL \cap RF_+ M$. It suffices to show that

$$\overline{xAU} = xL \cap RF_+ M.$$  

If $U = L \cap N$, then $\overline{xU} = xL \cap RF_+ M$ by Theorem 12.1, which implies (16.5). So, suppose that $U$ is a proper closed subgroup of $L \cap N$. Since $\overline{xAU(K \cap H)} = \overline{xH} = xL \cap F$, it follows from Lemma 4.15 that we can choose $y \in xAU \cap \mathcal{H}(U, xL)$. By (2.a)$_{m+1}$ and Lemma 13.4, we have $y\overline{U} = xL \cap RF_+ M$, finishing the proof. \hfill $\Box$

17. Topological equidistribution: proof of (3)$_{m+1}$

In this section, we prove (3)$_{m+1}$. Let $U < N$ be a non-trivial connected closed subgroup. Let $x_0 \hat{L}$ be a closed orbit for $x_0 \in F^* \cap RF_M$ and $\hat{L} \in \mathcal{L}_U$ such that $\dim(xL \cap \hat{L}) = m + 1$. As before we may assume that $U \subset \hat{L} \cap H \cap N$. Let $x_i L_i \subset x_0 \hat{L}$ be a sequence of closed orbits intersecting $RF_M$ where $x_i \in RF_+ M$, $L_i \subset \mathcal{Q}_U$. We write $x_i L_i$ as $y_i L_i v_i$ where $y_i \in RF_+ M$, $L_i \in \mathcal{L}_U$, and $v_i \in (L_i \cap N) \cap \hat{L}$. Assume that no infinite subsequence of $y_i L_i v_i$ is contained in a subset of the form $y_0 L_0 D \subset \mathcal{H}(U, x_0 \hat{L})$ where $y_0 L_0$ is a closed orbit for some $L_0 \subset \mathcal{L}_U$ and $D \subset N(U)$ is a compact subset. Let $E = \limsup_{i \to \infty} (y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M)$. Note that $\liminf_{i \to \infty}$ coincides with the intersection of the subsets $\limsup_{i \to \infty} (y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M)$ for all infinite subsequences $\{i_k : k \in \mathbb{N}\}$ of $\mathbb{N}$. If the hypothesis of (3)$_{m+1}$ holds for a given sequence $y_i L_i v_i$, then it also holds for all subsequences. Hence to prove (3)$_{m+1}$, it suffices to show that $E = RF_+ M \cap x_0 \hat{L}$. We note that by (3)$_m$, we may assume that $L_i \cap N = U$ for all $i$. This in particular implies that each $y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M$ is $U$-minimal by Theorem 12.1.

Lemma 17.1. Assume that (1)$_{m+1}$, (2)$_{m+1}$ and (3)$_m$ are true. Then there exist $y \in F^* \cap RF_M$ and $L \in \mathcal{Q}_U$ with $\dim(L \cap N) > \dim U$ such that $yL$ is closed and $E \supset yL \cap RF_+ M$.

Proof. By (2)$_m$, it suffices to show that there exist $y_0 \in F^* \cap RF_M$ and $\hat{U} < N$ properly containing $U$ such that $E \supset \hat{y}_0 \hat{U}$. Suppose that $y_i L_i v_i \subset \partial F$ for infinitely many $i$. Since $y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_M \neq \emptyset$, we may assume $y_i v_i \in z_i H \mathcal{C}(H)$ for some $z_i \in BF_M$ by (3.3). Since $L_i \cap N = U$, we get $y_i L_i v_i = \hat{y}_i \hat{U} \subset z_i H \mathcal{C}(H)$ by Theorem 10.1. This contradicts the hypothesis on $y_i L_i v_i$’s. Therefore by passing to a subsequence, for all $i$, $y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M \cap F^* \neq \emptyset$. Since $AU < L_i$ for all $i$, it follows that $E = \limsup_{i \to \infty} (y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M)(v_i^{-1} A U v_i)$. By Lemma 7.9, there exists $y_0 \in \limsup_{i \to \infty} (y_i L_i v_i \cap RF_+ M) \cap$
If \( v_i \to \infty \), then \( \limsup_{i \to \infty} (v_i^{-1}AUv_i) \) contains \( A\hat{U} \) for some \( \hat{U} \) properly containing \( U \) by Lemma 2.3. Therefore, we get the conclusion \( y_0\hat{U} \subset E \) from (17.1). Now suppose that, by passing to a subsequence, \( v_i \) converges to some \( v \in N \cap \hat{L} \). Then (17.1) gives \( y_0v^{-1}AUv \subset E \). Then by (2)_{m+1}, \( y_0v^{-1}AU \) is of the form \( y_0v^{-1}L_0 \cap RF_+M \) for some \( L_0 \in L_U \). Hence \( E \supset y_0L \cap RF_+M \) where \( L := v^{-1}L_0v \). If \( L \cap N \) contains \( U \) properly, this proves the claim.

So we suppose that \( L \cap N = U \). By Theorem 12.1, we can assume that \( y_0 \in \bigcap_{i=1}^j \mathcal{G}(U^{(i)}), y_0L \) \( \cap F^* \cap RF^*_M \), where \( U^{(1)}, \ldots, U^{(r)} \) are one-parameter subgroups generating \( U \). By replacing \( y_i \) by an element of \( y_iL \cap RF_+M \), we may assume that \( y_iy_i \to y_0 \). Furthermore, as \( y_i \in F^* \cap RF^*_M \), for all \( i \) sufficiently large, \( y_iy_i \in F^* \cap RF^*_M \subset RF^*_M \cdot U \) (as \( F^* \) is open). Hence we can also assume \( y_iy_i \in RF^*_M \) by Lemma 7.7. Therefore we may write \( y_iy_i = y_i\ell_i \) for some \( \ell_i \to e \) in \( L \) and non-trivial \( r_i \to e \) in \( \exp \).

Suppose that \( r_i \) belongs to \( N(U) \) for infinitely many \( i \). Then
\[
y_iL_i\cdot v_i \cap RF^*_M = y_iy_iy_iU = y_iy_iy_i\ell_i = y_iy_iL_i \cap RF^*_M.
\]
Hence \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \cap RF^*_M = y_iy_iL_i \cap RF^*_M \). In particular, \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \cap RF^*_M \) is non-empty (as it contains \( y_0r_i \)) and is contained in \( y_iL_i \). By Lemma 15.1, this implies that \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \subset y_iL_i \). As \( r_i \to e \), this contradicts the hypothesis on \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \). Therefore \( r_i \not\in N(U) \) for all \( i \) but finitely many. We may now apply Proposition 14.2 and Lemma 7.10 to deduce that \( E \) contains an orbit \( z_0\hat{U} \) for some \( \hat{U} \subset L \cap N \) containing \( U \) properly and for some \( z_0 \in RF^*_M \cap F^* \). This proves the claim.

**Theorem 17.2.** If (1)_{m+1}, (2)_{m+1}, and (3)_{m} are true, then (3)_{m+1} is true.

**Proof.** We claim that \( x_0\hat{L} \cap RF^*_M = E \). By Lemmas 17.1, we can take a maximal \( \hat{U} \) such that \( E \supset y\hat{U} \) for some \( y \in F^* \cap RF^*_M \). By (2)_{m}, we get a closed orbit \( yL \) for some \( L \in Q_{\hat{U}} \) such that \( yL \cap RF^*_M \subset E \). If \( L = \hat{L} \), then the claim is clear. Now suppose that \( L \) is a proper subgroup of \( \hat{L} \). This implies that \( L \cap N \) is a proper subgroup of \( \hat{L} \cap N \), since \( \hat{L} \cap N \) acts minimally on \( x_0\hat{L} \cap RF^*_M \) as \( \hat{L} \in L_U \). By Theorem 12.1, we can assume that \( y \in \bigcap_{i=1}^j \mathcal{G}(U^{(i)}, yL) \cap F^* \cap RF^*_M \), where \( U^{(1)}, \ldots, U^{(r)} \) are one-parameter subgroups generating \( U \). As \( y \in E \), there exists a sequence \( x_i = y_iL_i\cdot v_i \cap RF^*_M \) converging to \( y \), by passing to a subsequence. Since \( U = v_i^{-1}L_i\cdot v_i \subset N \), we have \( x_i \in RF^*_M \cdot U \). By Lemma 7.7, by replacing \( x_i \) with \( x_iu_i \) for some \( u_i \to e \) in \( U \), we may assume \( x_i \in RF^*_M \).

We claim that \( x_i \not\in yLN(U) \). Suppose not, i.e., \( x_i = y_i\ell_i \) for some \( \ell_i \in L \) and \( r_i \in N(U) \). Then \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \cap RF^*_M = x_iU = y_i\ell_iU \cap r_i \subset y_iL_i \). By the assumption on \( y_iL_i\cdot v_i \)'s, this cannot happen as \( r_i \)'s are bounded. On the other hand, \( \dim(L_i \cap N) \) is strictly smaller than \( \dim(L \cap N) \), since \( L_i \cap N = U \) and \( \hat{U} \subset L \cap N \), yielding a contradiction. Hence \( x_i \not\in yLN(U) \).


We can now apply Proposition 14.2 and Lemma 7.10 and deduce that $E$ contains \( y_1 \overline{UV} \) for some \( y_1 \in F^* \cap RFM \). This is a contradiction to the maximality assumption on \( \dim \overline{U} \).

\[\square\]

**References**


**Department of Mathematics, Yale University, New Haven, CT 06520**

*E-mail address: minju.lee@yale.edu*

**Mathematics department, Yale university, New Haven, CT 06511 and Korea Institute for Advanced Study, Seoul, Korea**

*E-mail address: hee.oh@yale.edu*